# Package 'raster'

April 11, 2015

Type Package
Title Geographic Data Analysis and Modeling
<b>Version</b> 2.3-40
<b>Date</b> 2015-4-10
<b>Depends</b> methods, sp (>= 1.0-13), R (>= 2.15.0)
<b>Suggests</b> rgdal (>= 0.8-12), rgeos (>= 0.3-8), ncdf, ncdf4, igraph, tcltk, parallel, rasterVis
<b>Description</b> Reading, writing, manipulating, analyzing and modeling of gridded spatial data. The package implements basic and high-level functions. Processing of very large files is supported.
License GPL (>= 3)
<pre>URL http://cran.r-project.org/web/packages/raster/</pre>
ByteCompile TRUE
NeedsCompilation yes
Author Robert J. Hijmans [cre, aut], Jacob van Etten [ctb], Matteo Mattiuzzi [ctb], Michael Sumner [ctb], Jonathan A. Greenberg [ctb], Oscar Perpinan Lamigueiro [ctb], Andrew Bevan [ctb], Etienne B. Racine [ctb], Ashton Shortridge [ctb]
Maintainer Robert J. Hijmans <r.hijmans@gmail.com></r.hijmans@gmail.com>
Repository CRAN
<b>Date/Publication</b> 2015-04-11 08:12:23
R topics documented:
addLayer

5 13

idjacent	
aggregate	16
llignExtent	18
nimate	19
npproxNA	20
urea	21
Arith-methods	22
ıs.data.frame	23
ıs.logical	25
	25
ıs.matrix	
ıs.raster	26
ıtan2	
autocorrelation	27
pands	29
parplot	30
oind	31
olockSize	32
ooundaries	33
poxplot	34
orick	35
ouffer	37
alc	38
rellFrom	41
pellsFromExtent	42
pellStats	43
	43
clamp	44
clearValues	
:lick	46
clump	47
cluster	48
Compare-methods	51
compareCRS	
compareRaster	52
contour	53
corLocal	54
over	55
стор	57
crosstab	
eut	
YV	
latasource	
lataType	
lensity	
·	
lim	64
lirection	65
lisaggregate	
listance	
listanceFromPoints	68

draw	. 68
drawExtent	
erase	. 70
extend	. 71
extension	72
extent	73
Extent coordinates	. 74
Extent math	. 75
Extent-class	76
extract	76
Extract by index	. 80
extremeValues	. 81
factors	82
filename	. 84
filledContour	. 85
$flip \ldots \ldots$	. 86
flowPath	. 86
focal	87
focalWeight	90
freq	90
Gain and offset	. 91
getData	92
getValues	. 94
getValuesBlock	95
getValuesFocal	. 96
gridDistance	97
hdr	. 98
head	. 99
hillShade	. 100
hist	. 101
image	. 102
inifile	. 103
initialize	. 103
interpolate	. 104
intersect	. 107
isLonLat	. 108
KML	. 109
layerize	. 110
layerStats	. 111
localFun	. 113
Logic-methods	. 114
mask	. 115
match	. 116
Math-methods	. 117
merge	. 118
metadata	. 119
modal	. 120
mosaic	121

movingFun																
names																. 123
NAvalue																. 124
ncell																. 125
nlayers																
Options																
origin																
_																
overlay																
pairs																
persp																
plot																
plotRGB																
pointDistance																. 137
predict																. 139
Programming																. 142
projection																. 144
projectRaster																
properties																
quantile																
raster																. 149
Raster-class																. 152
																. 152 . 154
rasterFromCells .																
rasterFromXYZ .																. 155
rasterize																. 156
rasterTmpFile																. 160
rasterToContour .																. 161
rasterToPoints																. 162
rasterToPolygons																. 163
readAll																. 164
reclassify																. 164
rectify																. 165
replacement																
resample																
resolution																
RGB																. 169
rotate																. 10) . 170
rotated															•	. 170 . 171
round																
rowFromCell																
SampleInt																
sampleRandom .																
																. 175
sampleStratified .																
scale																. 177
scalebar																. 178
select																. 179
setExtent																
setMinMax																

efile	spect																									184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193
e and a  cot  cApply  cSave  cSelect  ch  et  titute  mary  mary-n  dif  in  spose	spect																									185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194
cot																										186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194
ot																										187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194
c cApply cSave cSelect ch et titute mary mary-n dif in																				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						188 189 190 191 192 193 194
cApply cSave cSelect ch et titute mary mary-n dif in	onethod							· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			   				· · · · · · · ·			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		  					  	189 190 191 192 193 194
cSave cSelect ch et titute mary mary-n dif						· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		   			   				  			· · · · · ·		  					  	190 191 192 193 194
cSelect ch et titute mary mary-n dif in						  		  			  				  			· ·		  					  	191 192 193 194
ch et	enetho				•	  		  			  	  			  			 		 					 	192 193 194
et titute mary mary-n dif in					•	  		 			 	 			 											193 194
titute mary mary-n dif in spose	enetho	ds	  			 					 															194
mary mary-n dif in	netho	ds 																								
mary-n dif in spose	netho	ds 																								195
dif in spose																							•	•		
in spose	 																									196
 spose																										197
spose																										198
																										200
																										201
																										202
n																										203
ue																										204
ack .																										205
ite																										205
lCell .																										206
lNames																										207
hted.m	ean																									208
ch																										209
ch.min																										210
eForma	ts .																									211
eRaster																										211
eValues																										214
omCell	l																									215
lues .																										217
ply																										217
ıl																										218
n																										220
																										221
	on que dCell	on	on	on	on	on	on	on	on	on	on	on	on	on que tack tack ate dCell dNames ghted.mean ch ch.min teFormats teValues fromCell alues oply al	on que tack tack ate dCell dNames ghted.mean ch ch.min teFormats teValues fromCell alues oply al	on	on que tack tack ate dCell dNames ghted.mean ch ch.min teFormats teValues fromCell alues oply al	on que tack tack ate dCell dNames ghted.mean ch ch.min teFormats teValues fromCell alues oply al	on que tack tack dCell dNames ghted.mean ch ch.min teFormats teRaster teValues FromCell alues oply al	on que tack tack ate dCell dNames ghted.mean ch ch.min teFormats teValues fromCell alues oply al	on que tack tack dCell dNames ghted.mean ch ch.min teFormats teRaster teValues FromCell alues oply al	on que tack tack ate dCell dNames ghted.mean ch ch.min teFormats teValues fromCell alues oply al	on que tack tack ate dCell dNames ghted.mean ch ch.min teFormats teValues fromCell alues oply al	on que tack tack ate dCell dNames ghted.mean ch ch.min teFormats teValues fromCell alues oply al	on que tack tack ate dCell dNames ghted.mean ch ch.min teFormats teValues fromCell alues oply al	n

### **Description**

The raster package provides classes and functions to manipulate geographic (spatial) data in 'raster' format. Raster data divides space into cells (rectangles; pixels) of equal size (in units of the coordinate reference system). Such continuous spatial data are also referred to as 'grid' data, and be contrasted with discrete (object based) spatial data (points, lines, polygons).

The package should be particularly useful when using very large datasets that can not be loaded into the computer's memory. Functions will work correctly, because they they process large files in chunks, i.e., they read, compute, and write blocks of data, without loading all values into memory at once.

Below is a list of some of the most important functions grouped by theme. See the vignette for more information and some examples (you can open it by running this command: vignette('Raster'))

#### **Details**

The package implements classes for Raster data (see Raster-class) and supports

- Creation of Raster\* objects from scratch or from file
- · Handling extremely large raster files
- Raster algebra and overlay functions
- Distance, neighborhood (focal) and patch functions
- Polygon, line and point to raster conversion
- · Model predictions
- Summarizing raster values
- · Easy access to raster cell-values
- Plotting (making maps)
- Manipulation of raster extent, resolution and origin
- Computation of row, col and cell numbers to coordinates and vice versa
- Reading and writing various raster file types

### I. Creating Raster\* objects

RasterLayer, RasterStack, and RasterBrick objects are, as a group, referred to as Raster\* objects. Raster\* objects can be created, from scratch, files, or from objects of other classes, with the following functions:

raster To create a RasterLayer
stack To create a RasterStack (multiple layers)
brick To create a RasterBrick (multiple layers)
subset Select layers of a RasterStack/Brick
addLayer Add a layer to a Raster\* object

dropLayer Remove a layer from a RasterStack or RasterBrick unstack Create a list of RasterLayer objects from a RasterStack

### II. Changing the spatial extent and/or resolution of Raster\* objects

Combine Raster\* objects with different extents (but same origin and resolution) merge mosaic Combine RasterLayers with different extents and a function for overlap areas crop Select a geographic subset of a Raster\* object Enlarge a Raster\* object extend Trim a Raster\* object by removing exterior rows and/or columns that only have NAs trim Combine cells of a Raster\* object to create larger cells aggregate disaggregate Subdivide cells resample Warp values to a Raster\* object with a different origin or resolution project values to a raster with a different coordinate reference system projectRaster shift Move the location of Raster Flip values horizontally or vertically flip Rotate values around the date-line (for lon/lat data) rotate Transpose a Raster\* object

# III. Raster algebra

Arith-methods	Arith functions (+, -, *, ^, \%, \%/, /)
Math-methods	Math functions like abs, sqrt, trunc, log, log10, exp, sin, round
Logic-methods	Logic functions (!, &,  )
Summary-methods	Summary functions (mean, max, min, range, prod, sum, any, all)
Compare-methods	Compare functions (==, !=, >, <, <=, >=)

# IV. Cell based computation

calc	Computations on a single Raster* object
overlay	Computations on multiple RasterLayer objects
cover	First layer covers second layer except where the first layer is NA
mask	Use values from first Raster except where cells of the mask Raster are NA
cut	Reclassify values using ranges
subs	Reclassify values using an 'is-becomes' matrix
reclassify	Reclassify using a 'from-to-becomes' matrix
init	Initialize cells with new values
stackApply	Computations on groups of layers in Raster* object
stackSelect	Select cell values from different layers using an index RasterLayer

# V. Spatial contextual computation

distance Shortest distance to a cell that is not NA
gridDistance Distance when traversing grid cells that are not NA
Shortest distance to any point in a set of points
direction Direction (azimuth) to or from cells that are not NA
focal Focal (neighborhood; moving window) functions
localFun Local association (using neighborhoods) functions

boundaries Detection of boundaries (edges)

clump Find clumps (patches)

adjacent Identify cells that are adjacent to a set of cells on a raster area Compute area of cells (for longitude/latitude data)

terrain Compute slope, aspect and other characteristics from elevation data

Moran Compute global or local Moran or Geary indices of spatial autocorrelation

### VI. Model predictions

predict Predict a non-spatial model to a RasterLayer
interpolate Predict a spatial model to a RasterLayer

### VII. Data type conversion

You can coerce Raster\* objects to Spatial\* objects using as, as in as (object, 'SpatialGridDataFrame')

raster RasterLayer from SpatialGrid\*, image, or matrix objects

rasterize Rasterizing points, lines or polygons
rasterToPoints Create points from a RasterLayer
rasterToContour Contour lines from a RasterLayer
rasterFromXYZ RasterLayer from regularly spaces points

rasterFromCells RasterLayer from a Raster object and cell numbers

### VIII. Summarizing

cellStats Summarize a Raster cell values with a function

summary	Summary	of the va	lues of a	Raster*	object	(quartiles and mean)	

freq Frequency table of Raster cell values
crosstab Cross-tabulate two Raster\* objects
unique Get the unique values in a Raster\* object

zonal Summarize a Raster\* object by zones in a RasterLayer

### IX. Accessing values of Raster\* object cells

Apart from the function listed below, you can also use indexing with [ for cell numbers, and [[ for row / column number combinations

ç	getValues	Get all cell value	es (fails with very	v large rasters) or a	a row of values (safer)
- 5	CLVAIACS	Oct all cell value	cs (lulis will vel	y range rabierby, or o	a row or varues (surer)

getValuesBlock Get values for a block (a rectangular area)
getValuesFocal Get focal values for one or more rows

as.matrix Get cell values as a matrix as.array Get cell values as an array

extract Extract cell values from a Raster\* object (e.g., by cell, coordinates, polygon)

sampleRandom Random sample sampleRegular Regular sample

minValue Get the minimum value of the cells of a Raster\* object (not always known)

MaxValue Get the maximum value of the cells of a Raster\* object (not always known)

setMinMax Compute the minimum and maximum value of a Raster\* object if these are not known

### X. Plotting

See the rasterVis package for additional plotting methods for Raster\* objects using methods from 'lattice' and other packages.

### Maps

Plot a Raster\* object. The main method to create a map

plotRGB Combine three layers (red, green, blue channels) into a single 'real color' image

spplot Plot a Raster\* with the spplot function (sp package)

imagePlot a Raster\* with the image functionperspPerspective plot of a RasterLayercontourContour plot of a RasterLayerfilledContourFilled contour plot of a RasterLayer

text Plot the values of a RasterLayer on top of a map

### Interacting with a map

Zoom in to a part of a map

click Query values of Raster\* or Spatial\* objects by clicking on a map

select Select a geometric subset of a Raster\* or Spatial\* object

drawPolyCreate a SpatialPolygons object by drawing itdrawLineCreate a SpatialLines object by drawing itdrawExtentCreate an Extent object by drawing it

.

Other plots

plot x-y scatter plot of the values of two RasterLayer objects

hist Histogram of Raster\* object values

barplot barplot of a RasterLayer

density Density plot of Raster\* object values

pairs Pairs plot for layers in a RasterStack or RasterBrick boxplot Box plot of the values of one or multiple layers

XI. Getting and setting Raster\* dimensions

Basic parameters of existing Raster\* objects can be obtained, and in most cases changed. If there are values associated with a RasterLayer object (either in memory or via a link to a file) these are lost when you change the number of columns or rows or the resolution. This is not the case when the extent is changed (as the number of columns and rows will not be affected). Similarly, with **projection** you can set the projection, but this does not transform the data (see projectRaster for that).

ncol The number of columns
nrow The number of rows

ncell The number of cells (can not be set directly, only via ncol or nrow)

res The resolution (x and y)

nlayers How many layers does the object have?

names Get or set the layer names

xres
yres
The x resolution (can be set with res)
yres
The y resolution (can be set with res)
xmin
The minimum x coordinate (or longitude)
xmax
The maximum x coordinate (or longitude)
ymin
The minimum y coordinate (or latitude)
ymax
The maximum y coordinate (or latitude)

extent The extent (minimum and maximum x and y coordinates)

origin The origin of a Raster\* object

projection The coordinate reference system (map projection)

isLonLat Test if an object has a longitude/latitude coordinate reference system

filename Filename to which a RasterLayer or RasterBrick is linked

layer (=band) of a multi-band file that this RasterLayer is linked to

nbands How many bands (layers) does the file have?

compareRaster Compare the geometry of Raster\* objects

NAvalue Get or set the NA value (for reading from a file)

Availue Get of set the NA value (for reading from a n

### XII. Computing row, column, cell numbers and coordinates

Cell numbers start at 1 in the upper-left corner. They increase within rows, from left to right, and then row by row from top to bottom. Likewise, row numbers start at 1 at the top of the raster, and column numbers start at 1 at the left side of the raster.

xFromCol x-coordinates from column numbers yFromRow y-coordinates from row numbers x-coordinates from row numbers xFromCell y-coordinates from cell numbers yFromCell xyFromCell x and y coordinates from cell numbers colFromX Column numbers from x-coordinates (or longitude) rowFromY Row numbers from y-coordinates (or latitude) rowColFromCell Row and column numbers from cell numbers cellFromXY Cell numbers from x and y coordinates Cell numbers from row and column numbers cellFromRowCol cellsFromExtent Cell numbers from extent object x and y coordinates for all cells coordinates validCell Is this a valid cell number? validCol Is this a valid column number?

### XIII. Writing files

validRow

Basic setValues writeRaster KML	Put new values in a Raster* object Write all values of Raster* object to disk Save raster as KML file
Advanced blockSize writeStart writeValues writeStop update	Get suggested block size for reading and writing Open a file for writing Write some values Close the file after writing Change the values of an existing file

### XIV. Manipulation of SpatialPolygons\* and other vector type Spatial\* objects

Is this a valid row number?

Some of these functions are in the sp package. The name in **bold** is the equivalent command in ArcGIS. These functions build on the geometry ("spatial features") manipulation functions in package rgeos. These functions are extended here by also providing automated attribute data handling.

append combine Spatial\* objects of the same (vector) type

erase or "-"

intersect or "\*"

union or "+"

erase parts of a SpatialPolygons\* objects

intersect SpatialPolygons\* objects

union SpatialPolygons\* objects

cover update and identity a SpatialPolygons object with another one symdif symmetrical difference of two SpatialPolygons\* objects

aggregate dissolve smaller polygons into larger ones

disaggregate explode: turn polygon parts into separate polygons (in the sp package)

crop clip a Spatial\* object using a rectangle (Extent object)

selectselect - interactively select spatial featuresclickidentify attributes by clicking on a map

merge **Join table** (in the sp package)

over spatial queries between Spatial\* objects

extract spatial queries between Spatial\* and Raster\* objects

as.data.frame coerce coordinates of SpatialLines or SpatialPolygons into a data.frame

# XV. Extent objects

extent Create an extent object
intersect Intersect two extent objects
union Combine two extent objects

round/floor/ceiling of the coordinates of an Extent object

alignExtent Align an extent with a Raster\* object

drawExtent Create an Extent object by drawing it on top of a map (see plot)

### XVI. Miscellaneous

rasterOptions Show, set, save or get session options getData Download and geographic data pointDistance Distance between points

readIniFile Read a (windows) 'ini' file

hdr Write header file for a number of raster formats

trim Remove leading and trainling blanks from a character string

extension Get or set the extentsion of a filename

cy Coefficient of variation

modal Modal value

sampleInt Random sample of (possibly very large) range of integer values

showTmpFiles Show temporary files removeTmpFiles Remove temporary files

addLayer 13

### XVII. For programmers

canProcessInMemory Test whether a file can be created in memory

pbCreateInitialize a progress barpbStepTake a progress bar steppbCloseClose a progress bar

readStart Open file connections for efficient multi-chunck reading

readStop Close file connections

rasterTmpFile Get a name for a temporary file inMemory Are the cell values in memory? fromDisk Are the cell values read from a file?

### Acknowledgements

Extensive contributions were made by Jacob van Etten, Jonathan Greenberg, Matteo Mattiuzzi, and Michael Sumner. Significant help was also provided by Phil Heilman, Agustin Lobo, Oscar Perpinan Lamigueiro, Stefan Schlaffer, Jon Olav Skoien, Steven Mosher, and Kevin Ummel. Contributions were also made by Jochen Albrecht, Neil Best, Andrew Bevan, Roger Bivand, Isabelle Boulangeat, Lyndon Estes, Josh Gray, Tim Haering, Herry Herry, Paul Hiemstra, Ned Hornig, Mayeul Kauffmann, Bart Kranstauber, Rainer Krug, Alice Laborte, John Lewis, Lennon Li, Justin McGrath, Babak Naimi, Carsten Neumann, Joshua Perlman, Richard Plant, Edzer Pebesma, Etienne Racine, David Ramsey, Shaun Walbridge, Julian Zeidler and many others.

#### Author(s)

Except where indicated otherwise, the functions in this package were written by Robert J. Hijmans

addLayer Add or drop a layer

### **Description**

Add a layer to a Raster\* object or drop a layer from a RasterStack or RasterBrick. The object returned is always a RasterStack (unless nothing to add or drop was provided, in which case the original object is returned).

# Usage

```
addLayer(x, ...)
dropLayer(x, i, ...)
```

14 adjacent

# **Arguments**

x Raster object

i Indices of the layers to be dropped

... Additional arguments (none)

### Value

RasterStack

### See Also

subset

### **Examples**

```
file <- system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster")
s <- stack(file, file, file)
r <- raster(file)
s <- addLayer(s, r/2, r*2)
s
s <- dropLayer(s, c(3, 5))
nlayers(s)</pre>
```

adjacent

Adjacent cells

# Description

Identify cells that are adjacent to a set of cells on a raster.

# Usage

# Arguments

X	Raster* object
cells	vector of cell numbers for which adjacent cells should be found. Cell numbers start with 1 in the upper-left corner and increase from left to right and from top to bottom
directions	the number of directions in which cells should be connected: 4 (rook's case), 8 (queen's case), 16 (knight and one-cell queen moves), or 'bishop' to connect cells with one-cell diagonal moves. Or a neigborhood matrix (see Details)
pairs	logical. If TRUE, a matrix of pairs of adjacent cells is returned. If FALSE, a vector of cells adjacent to cells is returned

adjacent 15

target	optional vector of target cell numbers that should be considered. All other adjacent cells are ignored
sorted	logical. Should the results be sorted?
include	logical. Should the focal cells be included in the result?
id	logical. Should the id of the cells be included in the result? (numbered from 1 to length(cells)

#### **Details**

A neighborhood matrix identifies the cells around each cell that are considered adjacent. The matrix should have one, and only one, cell with value 0 (the focal cell); at least one cell with value 1 (the adjacent cell(s)); All other cells are not considered adjacent and ignored.

#### Value

matrix or vector with adjacent cells.

### Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Jacob van Etten

```
r <- raster(nrows=10, ncols=10)</pre>
adjacent(r, cells=c(1, 55), directions=8, pairs=TRUE)
a <- adjacent(r, cell = c(1,55,90), directions=4, sorted=TRUE)
а
r[c(1,55,90)] < -1
r[a] <- 2
plot(r)
# same result as above
rook <- matrix(c(NA, 1, NA,</pre>
                  1, 0, 1,
                 NA, 1, NA), ncol=3, byrow=TRUE)
adjacent(r, cells = c(1,55,90), directions=rook, sorted=TRUE)
# Count the number of times that a cell with a certain value
# occurs next to a cell with a certain value
set.seed(0)
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
r[] <- round(runif(ncell(r)) * 5)</pre>
a <- adjacent(r, 1:ncell(r), 4, pairs=TRUE)</pre>
tb <- table(r[a[,1]], r[a[,2]])
plot(raster(tb[], xmn=-0.5, xmx=5.5, ymn=-0.5, ymx=5.5))
```

aggregate aggregate

aggregate			
	200	~ m ~ r	× ~ + ~
	a۶	91 P	7 A I P

Aggregate raster cells or polygons

# Description

Raster\* objects:

Aggregate a Raster\* object to create a new RasterLayer or RasterBrick with a lower resolution (larger cells). Aggregation groups rectangular areas to create larger cells. The value for the resulting cells is computed with a user-specified function.

SpatialPolygons:

Aggregate ('dissolve') SpatialPolygons, optionally by combining polygons that have the same attributes for one or more variables.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
aggregate(x, fact=2, fun=mean, expand=TRUE, na.rm=TRUE, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons'
aggregate(x, vars=NULL, sums, dissolve=TRUE, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

guinents	
x	Raster* object or SpatialPolygons* object
fact	integer. Aggregation factor expressed as number of cells in each direction (horizontally and vertically). Or two integers (horizontal and vertical aggregation factor) or three integers (when also aggregating over layers). See Details
fun	function used to aggregate values
expand	logical. If TRUE the output Raster* object will be larger then the input Raster* object if a division of the number of columns or rows with factor is not an integer
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, NA cells are removed from calculations
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
	if x is a Raster* object, additional arguments as for writeRaster
vars	character or integer. The variables (column names or numbers) that should be used to aggregate (dissolve) the SpatialPolygons by only maintaining unique combinations of these variables. The default setting is to use no variables and aggregate all polygons. You can also supply a vector with a length of length(x)
sums	list with function(s) and variable(s) to summarize. This should be a list of lists in which each element of the main lists has two items. The first item is function (e.g. mean), the second element is a vector of column names (or indices) that need to summarize with that function. Be careful with character and factor variables (you can use, e.g. 'first' function(x)x[1] or 'last'

function(x)x[length(x)] or modal for these variables

aggregate 17

dissolve

logical. If TRUE overlapping polygons are dissolved into single features (requires package rgeos)

### **Details**

Aggregation of a x will result in a Raster\* object with fewer cells. The number of cells is the number of cells of x divided by fact\*fact (when fact is a single number) or prod(fact) (when fact consists of 2 or 3 numbers). If necessary this number is adjusted according to the value of expand. For example, fact=2 will result in a new Raster\* object with 2\*2=4 times fewer cells. If two numbers are supplied, e.g., fact=c(2,3), the first will be used for aggregating in the horizontal direction, and the second for aggregating in the vertical direction, and the returned object will have 2\*3=6 times fewer cells. Likewise, fact=c(2,3,4) aggregates cells in groups of 2 (rows) by 3 (columns) and 4 (layers).

Aggregation starts at the upper-left end of a raster (you can use flip if you want to start elsewhere). If a division of the number of columns or rows with factor does not return an integer, the extent of the resulting Raster object will either be somewhat smaller or somewhat larger then the original RasterLayer. For example, if an input RasterLayer has 100 columns, and fact=12, the output Raster object will have either 8 columns (expand=FALSE) (using 8 x 12 = 96 of the original columns) or 9 columns (expand=TRUE). In both cases, the maximum x coordinate of the output RasterLayer would, of course, also be adjusted.

The function fun should take multiple numbers, and return a single number. For example mean, modal, min or max. It should also accept a na.rm argument (or ignore it as one of the 'dots' arguments).

### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick, or a SpatialPolygons\* object

#### Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Jacob van Etten

#### See Also

disaggregate, resample. For SpatialPolygons\* disaggregate

```
r <- raster()
# a new aggregated raster, no values
ra <- aggregate(r, fact=10)
r <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))
# a new aggregated raster, max of the values
ra <- aggregate(r, fact=10, fun=max)
# multiple layers
s <- stack(r, r*2)
x <- aggregate(s,2)</pre>
```

18 alignExtent

```
#SpatialPolygons
if (require(rgdal) & require(rgeos)) {
p <- shapefile(system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster"))
p
pa0 <- aggregate(p)
pa0
pa1 <- aggregate(p, vars='NAME_1', sums=list(list(mean, 'ID_2')))
pa1
}</pre>
```

alignExtent

Align an extent (object of class Extent)

### **Description**

Align an Extent object with the (boundaries of the) cells of a Raster\* object

### Usage

```
alignExtent(extent, object, snap='near')
```

### **Arguments**

extent Extent object object Raster\* object

snap Character. One of 'near', 'in', or 'out', to determine in which direction the

extent should be aligned. To the nearest border, inwards or outwards

### **Details**

Aligning an Extent object to another object assures that it gets the same origin and resolution. This should only be used to adjust objects because of imprecision in the data. alignExtent should not be used to force data to match that really does not match (use e.g. resample or (dis)aggregate for this).

### Value

Extent object

### See Also

```
extent, drawExtent, Extent-class
```

animate 19

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster()
e <- extent(-10.1, 9.9, -20.1, 19.9)
ea <- alignExtent(e, r)
e
extent(r)
ea</pre>
```

animate

Animate layers of a Raster\* object

# Description

Animate (sequentially plot) the layers of a RasterStack or RasterBrick\* object to create a movie

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
animate(x, pause=0.25, main, zlim, maxpixels=50000, n=10, ...)
```

# Arguments

x	Raster* object
pause	numeric. How long should be the pause be between layers?
main	title for each layer. If not supplied the z-value is used if available. Otherwise the names are used.
zlim	numeric vector of lenght 2. Range of values to plot
maxpixels	integer $>$ 0. Maximum number of cells to use for the plot. If maxpixels $<$ ncell(x), sampleRegular is used before plotting
n	integer > 0. Number of loops
	Additional arguments passed to plot

### Value

None

### See Also

```
plot, spplot, plotRGB
```

```
b <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
animate(b, n=1)</pre>
```

20 approxNA

layers	approxNA	Estimate values for cell values that are NA by interpolating between layers
--------	----------	---

# Description

approxNA uses the stats function approx to estimate values for cells that are NA by interpolation across layers. Layers are considered equidistant, unless an argument 'z' is used, or getZ returns values, in which case these values are used to determine distance between layers.

For estimation based on neighbouring cells see focal

# Usage

# Arguments

x	RasterStack or RasterBrick object
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
method	specifies the interpolation method to be used. Choices are "linear" or "constant" (step function; see the example in approx
yleft	the value to be returned before a non-NA value is encountered. The default is defined by the value of rule given below
yright	the value to be returned after the last non-NA value is encountered. The default is defined by the value of rule given below
rule	an integer (of length 1 or 2) describing how interpolation is to take place at for the first and last cells (before or after any non-NA values are encountered). If rule is 1 then NAs are returned for such points and if it is 2, the value at the closest data extreme is used. Use, e.g., rule = 2:1, if the left and right side extrapolation should differ
f	for method = "constant" a number between 0 and 1 inclusive, indicating a compromise between left- and right-continuous step functions. If y0 and y1 are the values to the left and right of the point then the value is $y0*(1-f)+y1*f$ so that $f = 0$ is right-continuous and $f = 1$ is left-continuous
ties	Handling of tied 'z' values. Either a function with a single vector argument returning a single number result or the string "ordered"
Z	numeric vector to indicate the distance between layers (e.g., time, depth). The default is $1:$ nlayers $(x)$
NArule	single integer used to determine what to do when only a single layer with a non-NA value is encountered (and linear interpolation is not possible). The default value of 1 indicates that all layers will get this value for that cell; all other values do not change the cell values
• • •	additional arguments as for writeRaster

area 21

### Value

RasterBrick

#### See Also

focal

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncols=5, nrows=5)
r1 <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))
r2 <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))
r3 <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))
r4 <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))
r5 <- setValues(r, NA)
r6 <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))
r1[6:10] <- NA
r2[5:15] <- NA
r3[8:25] <- NA
s <- stack(r1,r2,r3,r4,r5,r6)
s[1:5] <- NA
x1 <- approxNA(s)
x2 <- approxNA(s, rule=2)
x3 <- approxNA(s, rule=2, z=c(1,2,3,5,14,15))</pre>
```

area

Size of cells

### **Description**

Compute the approximate surface area of cells in an unprojected (longitude/latitude) Raster object. It is an approximation because area is computed as the height (latitudial span) of a cell (which is constant among all cells) times the width (longitudinal span) in the (latitudinal) middle of a cell. The width is smaller at the poleward side than at the equator-ward side of a cell. This variation is greatest near the poles and the values are thus not very precise for very high latitudes.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
area(x, filename="", na.rm=FALSE, weights=FALSE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
area(x, filename="", na.rm=FALSE, weights=FALSE, ...)
```

22 Arith-methods

# Arguments

Χ	Raster* object
filename	character. Filename for the output Raster object (optional)
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, cells that are NA are ignored
weights	logical. If TRUE, the area of each cells is divided by the total area of all cells that are not $NA$
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

### **Details**

If x is a RasterStack/Brick, a RasterBrick will be returned if na.rm=TRUE. However, if na.rm=FALSE, a RasterLayer is returned, because the values would be the same for all layers.

### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick. Cell values represent the size of the cell in km2, or the relative size if weights=TRUE

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36)
a <- area(r)</pre>
```

Arith-methods

Arithmetic with Raster\* objects

# Description

Standard arithmetic operators for computations with Raster\* objects and numeric values. The following operators are available: +, -, \*, /, ^, %/, %/%

The input Raster\* objects should have the same extent, origin and resolution. If only the extent differs, the computation will continue for the intersection of the Raster objects. Operators are applied on a cell by cell basis. For a RasterLayer, numeric values are recycled by row. For a RasterStack or RasterBrick, recycling is done by layer. RasterLayer objects can be combined RasterStack/Brick objects, in which case the RasterLayer is 'recycled'. When using multiple RasterStack or RasterBrick objects, the number of layers of these objects needs to be the same.

In addition to arithmetic with Raster\* objects, the following operations are supported for SpatialPolygons\* objects. Given SpatialPolygon objects x and y:

```
x+y is the same as union(x, y). For SpatialLines* and SpatialPoints* it is equivalent to bind(x, y) x+y is the same as intersect(x, y) x-y is the same as erase(x, y)
```

as.data.frame 23

#### **Details**

If the values of the output Raster\* cannot be held in memory, they will be saved to a temporary file. You can use options to set the default file format, datatype and progress bar.

#### Value

A Raster\* object, and in some cases the side effect of a new file on disk.

### See Also

Math-methods, overlay, calc

#### **Examples**

```
r1 <- raster(ncols=10, nrows=10)
r1[] <- runif(ncell(r1))
r2 <- setValues(r1, 1:ncell(r1) / ncell(r1) )
r3 < -r1 + r2
r2 <- r1 / 10
r3 < -r1 * (r2 - 1 + r1^2 / r2)
# recycling by row
r4 <- r1 * 0 + 1:ncol(r1)
# multi-layer object mutiplication, no recycling
b1 <- brick(r1, r2, r3)
b2 <- b1 * 10
# recycling by layer
b3 < -b1 + c(1, 5, 10)
# addition of the cell-values of two RasterBrick objects
b3 <- b2 + b1
# summing two RasterBricks and one RasterLayer. The RasterLayer is 'recycled'
b3 < -b1 + b2 + r1
```

as.data.frame

Get a data.frame with raster cell values, or coerce SpatialPolygons, Lines, or Points to a data.frame

### **Description**

as.matrix returns all values of a Raster\* object as a matrix. For RasterLayers, rows and columns in the matrix represent rows and columns in the RasterLayer object. For other Raster\* objects, the matrix returned by as.matrix has columns for each layer and rows for each cell.

as.array returns an array of matrices that are like those returned by as.matrix for a RasterLayer

24 as.data.frame

If there is insufficient memory to load all values, you can use getValues or getValuesBlock to read chunks of the file. You could also first use sampleRegular

The methods for Spatial\* objects allow for easy creation of a data.frame with the coordinates and attributes; the default method only returns the attributes data.frame

### Usage

### **Arguments**

X	Raster* object
row.names	NULL or a character vector giving the row names for the data frame. Missing values are not allowed
optional	logical. If TRUE, setting row names and converting column names (to syntactic names: see make.names) is optional
xy	logical. If TRUE, also return the spatial coordinates
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, remove rows with NA values. This can be particularly useful for very large datasets with many NA values
long	logical. If TRUE, values are reshaped from a wide to a long format
centroids	logical. If TRUE return the centroids instead of all spatial coordinates (only relevant if $xy=TRUE$ )
sepNA	logical. If TRUE the parts of the spatial objects are separated by lines that are NA (only if xy=TRUE and, for polygons, if centroids=FALSE
	Additional arguments (none)

#### Value

data.frame

```
r <- raster(ncol=3, nrow=3)
r[] <- sqrt(1:ncell(r))
r[3:5] <- NA
as.data.frame(r)
s <- stack(r, r*2)</pre>
```

as.logical 25

```
as.data.frame(s)
as.data.frame(s, na.rm=TRUE)
```

as.logical

Change values to logical

### **Description**

Change values of a Raster\* object to logical values (zero becomes FALSE, all other values become TRUE) You can provide the standard additional arguments: filename, format, overwrite, and progress.

#### See Also

```
as.logical
```

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
r[] <- round(runif(ncell(r)))
r <- as.logical(r)</pre>
```

as.matrix

Get a matrix with raster cell values

### **Description**

as.matrix returns all values of a Raster\* object as a matrix. For RasterLayers, rows and columns in the matrix represent rows and columns in the RasterLayer object. For other Raster\* objects, the matrix returned by as.matrix has columns for each layer and rows for each cell.

as.array returns an array of matrices that are like those returned by as.matrix for a RasterLayer If there is insufficient memory to load all values, you can use getValues or getValuesBlock to read chunks of the file.

### Usage

```
as.matrix(x, ...)
as.array(x, ...)
as.vector(x, mode="any")
```

### **Arguments**

X	Raster* or (for as.matrix and as.vector) Extent object
mode	character string giving an atomic mode or "list", or "any"
	additional arguments:
	maxpixels Integer. To regularly subsample very large objects
	transpose Logical. Transpose the data? (for as array only)

26 as.raster

### Value

```
matrix, array, or vector
```

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=3, nrow=3)
r[] = 1:ncell(r)
as.matrix(r)
s <- stack(r,r)
as.array(s)
as.vector(extent(s))</pre>
```

as.raster

Coerce to a 'raster' object

### **Description**

Implementation of the generic as.raster function to create a 'raster' (small r) object. NOT TO BE CONFUSED with the Raster\* (big R) objects defined by the raster package! Such objects can be used for plotting with the rasterImage function.

# Usage

```
as.raster(x, ...)
```

# Arguments

x RasterLayer object
... Additional arguments.
maxpixels Integer. To regularly subsample very large objects
col Vector of colors. Default is col=rev(terrain.colors(255)))

# Value

'raster' object

```
r <- raster(ncol=3, nrow=3)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r)
as.raster(r)</pre>
```

atan2 27

atan2

Two argument arc-tangent

### **Description**

For RasterLayer arguments x and y, atan2(y, x) returns the angle in radians for the tangent y/x, handling the case when x is zero. See link[base]{Trig}

See Math-methods for other trigonometric and mathematical functions that can be used with Raster\* objects.

### Usage

```
atan2(y, x)
```

# Arguments

```
y RasterLayer object x RasterLayer object
```

#### See Also

Math-methods

### **Examples**

```
r1 <- r2 <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
r1[] <- (runif(ncell(r1))-0.5) * 10
r2[] <- (runif(ncell(r1))-0.5) * 10
atan2(r1, r2)
```

autocorrelation

Spatial autocorrelation

# **Description**

Compute Moran's I or Geary's C measures of global spatial autocorrelation in a RasterLayer, or compute the local Moran or Geary index (Anselin, 1995).

# Usage

```
Geary(x, w=matrix(1, 3, 3))
Moran(x, w=matrix(1, 3, 3))
MoranLocal(x, w=matrix(1, 3, 3))
GearyLocal(x, w=matrix(1, 3, 3))
```

28 autocorrelation

### **Arguments**

X	RasterLayer
W	Spatial weights defined by or a rectangular matrix with uneven sides (as in
	focal)

#### **Details**

The default setting uses a 3x3 neighborhood to compute "Queen's case" indices. You can use a filter (weights matrix) to do other things, such as "Rook's case", or different lags.

### Value

A single value (Moran's I or Geary's C) or a RasterLayer (Local Moran or Geary values)

### Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Babak Naimi

#### References

```
Moran, P.A.P., 1950. Notes on continuous stochastic phenomena. Biometrika 37:17-23
```

Geary, R.C., 1954. The contiguity ratio and statistical mapping. The Incorporated Statistician 5: 115-145

Anselin, L., 1995. Local indicators of spatial association-LISA. Geographical Analysis 27:93-115

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Indicators\_of\_spatial\_association

### See Also

The spdep package for additional and more general approaches for computing indices of spatial autocorrelation

```
r <- raster(nrows=10, ncols=10)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r)

Moran(r)
# Rook's case
f <- matrix(c(0,1,0,1,0,1,0,1,0), nrow=3)
Moran(r, f)

Geary(r)
x1 <- MoranLocal(r)
# Rook's case
x2 <- MoranLocal(r, w=f)</pre>
```

bands 29

bands

Number of bands

### **Description**

A 'band' refers to a single layer for a possibly multi-layer file. Most RasterLayer objects will refer to files with a single layer. The term 'band' is frequently used in remote sensing to refer to a variable (layer) in a multi-variable dataset as these variables typically reperesent reflection in different bandwidths in the electromagnetic spectrum. But in that context, bands could be stored in a single or in separate files. In the context of the raster package, the term band is equivalent to a layer in a raster file.

nbands returns the number of bands of the file that a RasterLayer points to (and 1 if it does not point at any file). This functions also works for a RasterStack for which it is equivalent to nlayers.

band returns the specific band the RasterLayer refers to (1 if the RasterLayer points at single layer file or does not point at any file).

### Usage

```
nbands(x)
bandnr(x, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

x RasterLayer

... Additional arguments (none at this time)

### Value

```
numeric >= 1
```

### See Also

nlayers

```
f <- system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster")
r <- raster(f, layer=2)
nbands(r)
bandnr(r)</pre>
```

30 barplot

barplot	Bar plot of a RasterLayer	
---------	---------------------------	--

### **Description**

Create a barplot of the values of a RasterLayer. For large datasets a regular sample with a size of approximately maxpixels is used.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
barplot(height, maxpixels=1000000, digits=0, breaks=NULL, col=rainbow, ...)
```

# Arguments

height	RasterLayer
maxpixels	integer. To regularly subsample very large objects
digits	integer used to determine how to round the values before tabulating. Set to NULL or to a large number if you do not want any rounding
breaks	breaks used to group the data as in cut
col	a color generating function such as rainbow, or a vector of colors
	additional arguments for plotting as in barplot

### Value

A numeric vector (or matrix, when beside = TRUE) of the coordinates of the bar midpoints, useful for adding to the graph. See barplot

### See Also

```
hist, boxplot
```

```
f <- system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster")
r <- raster(f)
barplot(r, digits=-2, las=2, ylab='Frequency')

op <- par(no.readonly = TRUE)
par(mai = c(1, 2, .5, .5))
barplot(r, breaks=10, col=c('red', 'blue'), horiz=TRUE, digits=NULL, las=1)
par(op)</pre>
```

bind 31

bind

Bind Spatial\* objects

### **Description**

Bind (append) Spatial\* objects into a single object. All objects must be of the same vector type base class (SpatialPoints, SpatialLines, or SpatialPolygons)

#### **Usage**

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons'
bind(x, y, ..., keepnames=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatialLines, SpatialLines'
bind(x, y, ..., keepnames=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPoints, SpatialPoints'
bind(x, y, ..., keepnames=FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'data.frame, data.frame'
bind(x, y, ..., variables=NULL)
```

#### **Arguments**

```
x Spatial* object or data.frame
y Spatial* object or data.frame
... Additional Spatial* objects
```

keepnames Logical. If TRUE the row.names are kept (if unique)

variables character. Variable (column) names to keep, If NULL, all variables are kept

### Value

Spatial\* object

#### See Also

merge

```
if (require(rgdal) & require(rgeos)) {
p <- shapefile(system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster"))
mersch <- p[p$NAME_2=='Mersch', ]
diekirch <- p[p$NAME_2=='Diekirch', ]
remich <- p[p$NAME_2=='Remich', ]
remich$NAME_1 <- NULL
x <- bind(mersch, diekirch, remich)</pre>
```

32 blockSize

```
plot(x)
data.frame(x)
}
```

blockSize

Block size for writing files

### **Description**

This function can be used to suggest chunk sizes (always a number of entire rows), and corresponding row numbers, to be used when processing Raster\* objects in chunks. Normally used together with writeValues.

### Usage

```
blockSize(x, chunksize, n=nlayers(x), minblocks=4, minrows=1)
```

### **Arguments**

x	Raster* object
chunksize	Integer, normally missing. Can be used to set the block size; unit is number of cells. Block size is then computed in units of number of rows (always >= 1)

n Integer. number of layers to consider. The function divides chunksize by n to

determine blocksize

minblocks Integer. Minimum number of blocks

minrows Integer. Minimum number of rows in each block

### Value

A list with three elements:

rows, the suggested row numbers at which to start the blocks for reading and writing, nrows, the number of rows in each block, and,

n, the total number of blocks

#### See Also

```
writeValues
```

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
blockSize(r)</pre>
```

boundaries 33

boundaries boundaries (edges) detection
---

# Description

Detect boundaries (edges). boundaries are cells that have more than one class in the 4 or 8 cells surrounding it, or, if classes=FALSE, cells with values and cells with NA.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
boundaries(x, type='inner', classes=FALSE, directions=8, asNA=FALSE, filename="", ...)
```

### **Arguments**

X	RasterLayer object
type	character. 'inner' or 'outer'
classes	character. Logical. If TRUE all different values are (after rounding) distinguished, as well as NA. If FALSE (the default) only edges between NA and non-NA cells are considered
directions	integer. Which cells are considered adjacent? Should be 8 (Queen's case) or 4 (Rook's case)
asNA	logical. If TRUE, non-edges are returned as NA instead of zero
filename	character. Filename for the output RasterLayer (optional)
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

### Value

RasterLayer. Cell values are either 1 (a border) or 0 (not a border), or NA  $\,$ 

### Note

'edge' is obsolete and should not be used. It will be removed from this pacakge

#### See Also

```
focal, clump
```

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36, xmn=0)
r[150:250] <- 1
r[251:450] <- 2
plot( boundaries(r, type='inner') )
plot( boundaries(r, type='outer') )
plot( boundaries(r, classes=TRUE) )</pre>
```

34 boxplot

boxplot

Box plot of Raster objects

# Description

Box plot of layers in a Raster object

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
boxplot(x, maxpixels=100000, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
boxplot(x, y=NULL, maxpixels=100000, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

X	Raster* object
У	If $x$ is a RasterLayer object, $y$ can be an additional RasterLayer to group the values of $x$ by 'zone'
maxpixels	Integer. Number of pixels to sample from each layer of large Raster objects
	Arguments passed to graphics::boxplot

### See Also

```
pairs, hist
```

```
r1 <- r2 <- r3 <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
r1[] <- rnorm(ncell(r1), 100, 40)
r2[] <- rnorm(ncell(r1), 80, 10)
r3[] <- rnorm(ncell(r1), 120, 30)
s <- stack(r1, r2, r3)
names(s) <- c('A', 'B', 'C')
boxplot(s, notch=TRUE, col=c('red', 'blue', 'orange'), main='Box plot', ylab='random')</pre>
```

brick 35

brick

Create a RasterBrick object

### **Description**

A RasterBrick is a multi-layer raster object. They are typically created from a multi-layer (band) file; but they can also exist entirely in memory. They are similar to a RasterStack (that can be created with stack), but processing time should be shorter when using a RasterBrick. Yet they are less flexible as they can only point to a single file.

A RasterBrick can be created from RasterLayer objects, from a RasterStack, or from a (multi-layer) file. The can also be created from SpatialPixels\*, SpatialGrid\*, and Extent objects, and from a three-dimensional array.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'character'
brick(x, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStack'
brick(x, values=TRUE, nl, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterBrick'
brick(x, nl, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
brick(x, ..., values=TRUE, nl=1, filename='')
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
brick(nrows=180, ncols=360, xmn=-180, xmx=180, ymn=-90, ymx=90, nl=1, crs)
## S4 method for signature 'Extent'
brick(x, nrows=10, ncols=10, crs=NA, nl=1)
## S4 method for signature 'array'
brick(x, xmn=0, xmx=1, ymn=0, ymx=1, crs=NA, transpose=FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'big.matrix'
brick(x, template, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialGrid'
brick(x)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPixels'
brick(x)
```

36 brick

### **Arguments**

x character (filename, see Details); Raster\* object; missing; array; SpatialGrid\*;

SpatialPixels\*; Extent; or list of Raster\* objects. Supported file types are the 'native' raster package format and those that can be read via rgdal (see readGDAL),

and NetCDF files (see details)

... see Details

values logical. If TRUE, the cell values of 'x' are copied to the RasterBrick object that

is returned

nl integer > 0. How many layers should the RasterBrick have?

filename character. Filename if you want the RasterBrick to be saved on disk

nrows integer > 0. Number of rows

ncols integer > 0. Number of columns

xmn minimum x coordinate (left border)

xmx maximum x coordinate (right border)

ymn minimum y coordinate (bottom border)

ymx maximum y coordinate (top border)

crs character or object of class CRS. PROJ4 type description of a Coordinate Refer-

ence System (map projection). If this argument is missing, and the x coordinates are within g-360.. 360 and the y coordinates are within -90.. 90, "+proj=longlat

+datum=WGS84" is used

transpose if TRUE, the values in the array are transposed

template Raster\* object used to set the extent, number of rows and columns and CRS

### **Details**

If x is a RasterLayer, the additional arguments can be used to pass additional Raster\* objects.

If there is a filename argument, the additional arguments are as for writeRaster. The big.matrix most have rows representing cells and columns representing layers.

If x represents a filename there is the following additional argument:

native: logical. If TRUE (not the default), reading and writing of IDRISI, BIL, BSQ, BIP, and Arc ASCII files is done with native (raster package) drivers, rather then via rgdal.

In addition, if x is a **NetCDF** filename there are the following additional arguments:

varname: character. The variable name (e.g. 'altitude' or 'precipitation'. If not supplied and the file has multiple variables are a guess will be made (and reported))

1var: integer > 0 (default=3). To select the 'level variable' (3rd dimension variable) to use, if the file has 4 dimensions (e.g. depth instead of time)

level: integer > 0 (default=1). To select the 'level' (4th dimension variable) to use, if the file has 4 dimensions, e.g. to create a RasterBrick of weather over time at a certain height.

To use NetCDF files the ncdf or the ncdf4 package needs to be available. If both are available, ncdf4 is used. Only the ncdf4 package can read the most recent version (4) of the netCDF format (as well as older versions), for windows it not available on CRAN but can be downloaded here. It is assumed that these files follow, or are compatible with the CF convention.

buffer 37

# Value

RasterBrick

#### See Also

raster

# **Examples**

```
b <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
b
nlayers(b)
names(b)
extract(b, 870)</pre>
```

buffer

buffer

# Description

Calculate a buffer around all cells that are not NA.

Note that the distance unit of the buffer width parameter is meters if the RasterLayer is not projected (+proj=longlat), and in map units (typically also meters) when it is projected.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
buffer(x, width=0, filename='', doEdge=FALSE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Spatial'
buffer(x, width=1, dissolve=TRUE, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

X	RasterLayer or Spatial* object
width	numeric $> 0$ . Unit is meter if x has a longitude/latitude CRS, or mapunits in other cases
filename	character. Filename for the output RasterLayer (optional)
doEdge	logical. If TRUE, the boundaries function is called first. This may be efficient in cases where you compute a buffer around very large areas because boundaries determines the edge cells that matter for distance computation
dissolve	logical. If TRUE, buffer geometries of overlapping polygons are dissolved and all geometries are aggregated and attributes (the data.frame) are dropped
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

38 calc

#### Value

RasterLayer or SpatialPolygons\* object

#### See Also

distance, gridDistance, pointDistance

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=36,nrow=18)
r[] <- NA
r[500] <- 1
b <- buffer(r, width=5000000)
#plot(b)</pre>
```

calc

Calculate

# **Description**

Calculate values for a new Raster\* object from another Raster\* object, using a formula.

If x is a RasterLayer, fun is typically a function that can take a single vector as input, and return a vector of values of the same length (e.g. sqrt). If x is a RasterStack or RasterBrick, fun should operate on a vector of values (one vector for each cell). calc returns a RasterLayer if fun returns a single value (e.g. sum) and it returns a RasterBrick if fun returns more than one number, e.g., fun=quantile.

In many cases, what can be achieved with calc, can also be accomplished with a more intuitive 'raster-algebra' notation (see Arith-methods). For example, r < -r \* 2 instead of

```
r \leftarrow calc(r, fun=function(x)\{x * 2\}, or r \leftarrow sum(s) instead of
```

 $r \leftarrow calc(s, fun=sum)$ . However, calc should be faster when using complex formulas on large datasets. With calc it is possible to set an output filename and file type preferences.

See (overlay) to use functions that refer to specific layers, like (function(a,b,c){a +  $sqrt(b) / c}$ )

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,function'
calc(x, fun, filename='', na.rm, forcefun=FALSE, forceapply=FALSE, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

X	Raster* object
fun	function

filename character. Output filename (optional)

na.rm Remove NA values, if supported by 'fun' (only relevant when summarizing a

multilayer Raster object into a RasterLayer)

calc 39

forcefun logical. Force calc to not use fun with apply; for use with ambiguous functions

and for debugging (see Details)

forceapply logical. Force calc to use fun with apply; for use with ambiguous functions and

for debugging (see Details)

... Additional arguments as for writeRaster

#### **Details**

The intent of some functions can be ambiguous. Consider:

```
library(raster)
r <- raster(volcano)
calc(r, function(x) x * 1:10)</pre>
```

In this case, the cell values are multiplied in a vectorized manner and a single layer is returned where the first cell has been multiplied with one, the second cell with two, the 11th cell with one again, and so on. But perhaps the intent was to create 10 new layers (x\*1, x\*2, ...)? This can be achieved by using argument forceapply=TRUE

```
calc(r, function(x) x * 1:10), forceapply=TRUE
```

#### Value

```
a Raster* object
```

### Note

For large objects calc will compute values chunk by chunk. This means that for the result of fun to be correct it should not depend on having access to \_all\_ values at once. For example, to scale the values of a Raster\* object by subtracting its mean value (for each layer), you would \_not\_ do, for Raster object x:

```
calc(x, function(x)scale(x, scale=FALSE))
```

Because the mean value of each chunk will likely be different. Rather do something like

```
m <- cellStats(x, 'mean')
x - m</pre>
```

# Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Matteo Mattiuzzi

#### See Also

```
overlay, reclassify, Arith-methods, Math-methods
```

40 calc

```
r <- raster(ncols=36, nrows=18)
r[] \leftarrow 1:ncell(r)
# multiply values with 10
fun <- function(x) { x * 10 }
rc1 <- calc(r, fun)</pre>
# set values below 100 to NA.
fun <- function(x) { x[x<100] <- NA; return(x) }
rc2 <- calc(r, fun)</pre>
# set NA values to -9999
fun <- function(x) { x[is.na(x)] <- -9999; return(x)}
rc3 <- calc(rc2, fun)
# using a RasterStack as input
s <- stack(r, r*2, sqrt(r))
# return a RasterLayer
rs1 <- calc(s, sum)
# return a RasterBrick
rs2 <- calc(s, fun=function(x)\{x * 10\})
# recycling by layer
rs3 <- calc(s, fun=function(x)\{x * c(1, 5, 10)\})
# use overlay when you want to refer to indiviudal layer in the function
# but it can be done with calc:
rs4 <- calc(s, fun=function(x)\{x[1]+x[2]*x[3]\})
##
# Some regression examples
# create data
r <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
s1 <- s2<- list()
for (i in 1:12) {
s1[i] <- setValues(r, rnorm(ncell(r), i, 3) )</pre>
s2[i] <- setValues(r, rnorm(ncell(r), i, 3) )</pre>
s1 <- stack(s1)
s2 <- stack(s2)
# regression of values in one brick (or stack) with another
s <- stack(s1, s2)
# s1 and s2 have 12 layers; coefficients[2] is the slope
fun <- function(x) { lm(x[1:12] \sim x[13:24])$coefficients[2] }
x1 <- calc(s, fun)</pre>
# regression of values in one brick (or stack) with 'time'
time <- 1:nlayers(s)</pre>
```

cellFrom 41

```
fun <- function(x) { lm(x ~ time)$coefficients[2] }
x2 <- calc(s, fun)

# get multiple layers, e.g. the slope _and_ intercept
fun <- function(x) { lm(x ~ time)$coefficients }
x3 <- calc(s, fun)</pre>
```

cellFrom

Get cell, row, or column number

# **Description**

Get cell number(s) of a Raster\* object from row and/or column numbers. Cell numbers start at 1 in the upper left corner, and increase from left to right, and then from top to bottom. The last cell number equals the number of cells of the Raster\* object.

# Usage

```
cellFromRowCol(object, rownr, colnr)
cellFromRowColCombine(object, rownr, colnr)
cellFromRow(object, rownr)
cellFromCol(object, colnr)
colFromX(object, x)
rowFromY(object, y)
cellFromXY(object, xy)
cellFromLine(object, lns)
cellFromPolygon(object, p, weights=FALSE)
fourCellsFromXY(object, xy, duplicates=TRUE)
```

### **Arguments**

object	Raster* object (or a SpatialPixels* or SpatialGrid* object)
colnr	column number; or vector of column numbers
rownr	row number; or vector of row numbers
X	x coordinate(s)
у	y coordinate(s)
ху	matrix of x and y coordinates, or a SpatialPoints or SpatialPointsDataFrame object
lns	SpatialLines object
р	SpatialPolygons object
weights	Logical. If TRUE, the fraction of each cell that is covered is also returned
duplicates	Logical. If TRUE, the same cell number can be returned twice (if the point in the middle of a division between two cells) or four times (if a point is in the center of a cell)

42 cellsFromExtent

#### **Details**

cellFromRowCol returns the cell numbers obtained for each row / col number pair. In contrast, cellFromRowColCombine returns the cell numbers obtained by the combination of all row and column numbers supplied as arguments.

fourCellsFromXY returns the four cells that are nearest to a point (if the point falls on the raster). Also see adjacent.

#### Value

vector of row, column or cell numbers. cellFromLine and cellFromPolygon return a list, fourCellsFromXY returns a matrix.

#### See Also

```
xyFromCell, cellsFromExtent, rowColFromCell
```

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncols=10, nrows=10)
cellFromRowCol(r, 5, 5)
cellFromRowCol(r, 1:2, 1:2)
cellFromRowColCombine(r, 1:3, 1:2)
cellFromRow(r, 1)

cellFromRow(r, 0.5)
rowFromY(r, 0.5)
cellFromXY(r, cbind(c(0.5,5), c(15, 88)))
fourCellsFromXY(r, cbind(c(0.5,5), c(15, 88)))

cds1 <- rbind(c(-180,-20), c(-160,5), c(-60, 0), c(-160,-60), c(-180,-20))
cds2 <- rbind(c(80,0), c(100,60), c(120,0), c(120,-55), c(80,0))
pols <- SpatialPolygons(list(Polygons(list(Polygon(cds1)), 1), Polygons(list(Polygon(cds2)), 2)))
cellFromPolygon(r, pols)</pre>
```

cellsFromExtent

Cells from Extent

# Description

This function returns the cell numbers for a Raster\* object that are within a specified extent (rectangular area), supply an object of class Extent, or another Raster\* object.

```
cellsFromExtent(object, extent, expand=FALSE)
```

cellStats 43

# **Arguments**

object	A Raster* object
extent	An object of class Extent (which you can create with newExtent(), or another Raster* object )
expand	Logical. If TRUE, NA is returned for (virtual) cells implied by bndbox, that are outside the RasterLayer (object). If FALSE, only cell numbers for the area

where object and bndbox overlap are returned (see intersect)

# Value

a vector of cell numbers

#### See Also

```
extent, cellFromXY
```

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster()
bb <- extent(-5, 5, -5, 5)
cells <- cellsFromExtent(r, bb)
r <- crop(r, bb)
r[] <- cells</pre>
```

cellStats

Statistics across cells

# **Description**

Compute statistics for the cells of each layer of a Raster\* object. In the raster package, functions such as max, min, and mean, when used with Raster\* objects as argument, return a new Raster\* object (with a value computed for each cell). In contrast, cellStats returns a single value, computed from the all the values of a layer. Also see layerStats

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
cellStats(x, stat='mean', na.rm=TRUE, asSample=TRUE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
cellStats(x, stat='mean', na.rm=TRUE, asSample=TRUE, ...)
```

44 clamp

# Arguments

X	Raster* object
stat	The function to be applied. See Details
na.rm	Logical. Should NA values be removed?
asSample	Logical. Only relevant for stat=sd in which case, if TRUE, the standard deviation for a sample (denominator is $n-1$ ) is computed, rather than for the population (denominator is $n$ )
	Additional arguments

#### **Details**

cellStats will fail (gracefully) for very large Raster\* objects except for a number of known functions: sum, mean, min, max, sd, 'skew' and 'rms'. 'skew' (skewness) and 'rms' (Root Mean Square) must be supplied as a character value (with quotes), the other known functions may be supplied with or without quotes. For other functions you could perhaps use a sample of the RasterLayer that can be held in memory (see sampleRegular)

#### Value

Numeric

#### See Also

freq, quantile, minValue, maxValue, setMinMax

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r)) * 10
# works for large files
cellStats(r, 'mean')
# same, but does not work for very large files
cellStats(r, mean)
# multi-layer object
cellStats(brick(r,r), mean)</pre>
```

clamp

Clamp values

# **Description**

Clamp values to a minimum and maximum value. That is, all values below the lower clamp value and the upper clamp value become NA (or the lower/upper value if useValue=TRUE)

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
clamp(x, lower=-Inf, upper=Inf, useValues=TRUE, filename="", ...)
```

clearValues 45

#### **Arguments**

x RasterLayer

lower numeric. lowest value upper numeric. highest value

useValues logical. If FALSE values outside the clamping range become NA, if TRUE, they get

the extreme values

filename character. Filename for the output RasterLayer (optional)

... additional arguments as for writeRaster

# Value

Raster object

#### See Also

```
reclassify
```

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncols=12, nrows=12)
values(r) <- 1:ncell(r)
rc <- clamp(r, 25, 75)
rc</pre>
```

clearValues

Clear values

# Description

Clear cell values of a Raster\* object from memory

#### Usage

```
clearValues(x)
```

## **Arguments**

x Raster\* object

# Value

```
a Raster* object
```

#### See Also

```
values, replacement
```

46 click

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r)
r <- clearValues(r)</pre>
```

click

Query by clicking on a map

# **Description**

Click on a map (plot) to get values of a Raster\* or Spatial\* object at that location; and optionally the coordinates and cell number of the location. For SpatialLines and SpatialPoints you need to click twice (draw a box).

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
click(x, n=Inf, id=FALSE, xy=FALSE, cell=FALSE, type="n", show=TRUE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialGrid'
click(x, n=1, id=FALSE, xy=FALSE, cell=FALSE, type="n", ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons'
click(x, n=1, id=FALSE, xy=FALSE, type="n", ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialLines'
click(x, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPoints'
click(x, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

X	Raster*, or Spatial* object (or missing)
n	number of clicks on the map
id	Logical. If TRUE, a numeric ID is shown on the map that corresponds to the row number of the output
xy	Logical. If TRUE, xy coordinates are included in the output
cell	Logical. If TRUE, cell numbers are included in the output
type	One of "n", "p", "l" or "o". If "p" or "o" the points are plotted; if "l" or "o" they are joined by lines. See ?locator
show	logical. Print the values after each click?
	additional graphics parameters used if type != "n" for plotting the locations. See ?locator

clump 47

#### Value

The value(s) of x at the point(s) clicked on (or touched by the box drawn).

#### Note

The plot only provides the coordinates for a spatial query, the values are read from the Raster\* or Spatial\* object that is passed as an argument. Thus you can extract values from an object that has not been plotted, as long as it spatialy overlaps with with the extent of the plot.

Unless the process is terminated prematurely values at at most n positions are determined. The identification process can be terminated by clicking the second mouse button and selecting 'Stop' from the menu, or from the 'Stop' menu on the graphics window.

#### See Also

```
select, drawExtent
```

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
#plot(r)
#click(r)
#now click on the plot (map)</pre>
```

clump

Detect clumps

#### **Description**

Detect clumps (patches) of connected cells. Each clump gets a unique ID. NA and zero are used as background values (i.e. these values are used to separate clumps). You can use queen's or rook's case, using the directions argument. For larger files that are processed in chunks, the highest clump number is not necessarily equal to the number of clumps (unless you use argument gaps=FALSE).

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
clump(x, filename="", directions=8, gaps=TRUE, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

x RasterLayer

filename Character. Filename for the output RasterLayer (optional)

directions Integer. Which cells are considered adjacent? Should be 8 (Queen's case) or 4

(Rook's case)

48 cluster

gaps Logical. If TRUE (the default), there may be 'gaps' in the chunk numbers (e.g.

you may have clumps with IDs 1, 2, 3 and 5, but not 4). If it is FALSE, these

numbers will be recoded from 1 to n (4 in this example)

... Additional arguments as for writeRaster

#### Value

RasterLayer

#### Note

This function requires that the igraph package is available.

#### Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Jacob van Etten

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncols=12, nrows=12)
set.seed(0)
r[] <- round(runif(ncell(r))*0.7 )
rc <- clump(r)
freq(rc)
plot(rc)</pre>
```

cluster

Use a multi-core cluster

#### **Description**

beginCluster creates, and endCluster deletes a 'snow' cluster object. This object can be used for multi-core computing with those 'raster' functions that support it.

beginCluster determines the number of nodes (cores) that are available and uses all of them (unless the argument n is used).

NOTE: beginCluster may fail when the package 'nws' is installed. You can fix that by removing the 'nws' package, or by setting the cluster type manually, e.g. beginCluster(type="SOCK") endCluster closes the cluster and removes the object.

The use of the cluster is automatic in these functions: projectRaster, resample and in extract when using polygons.

clusterR is a flexible interface for using cluster with other functions. This function only works with functions that have a Raster\* object as first argument and that operate on a cell by cell basis (i.e., there is no effect of neighboring cells) and return an object with the same number of cells as the input raster object. The first argument of the function called must be a Raster\* object. There can only be one Raster\* object argument. For example, it works with calc and it also works with overlay as long as you provide a single RasterStack or RasterBrick as the first argument.

cluster 49

This function is particularly useful to speed up computations in functions like predict, interpolate, and perhaps calc.

Among other functions, it does \_not\_ work with merge, crop, mosaic, (dis)aggregate, resample, projectRaster, focal, distance, buffer, direction. But note that projectRaster has a build-in capacity for clustering that is automatically used if beginCluster() has been called.

## Usage

```
beginCluster(n, type='SOCK', nice, exclude)
endCluster()
clusterR(x, fun, args=NULL, export=NULL, filename='', cl=NULL, m=2, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

n	Integer. The number of nodes to be used (optional)
type	Character. The cluster type to be used
nice	Integer. To set the priority for the workers, between -20 and 20 (UNIX like platforms only)
exclude	Character. Packages to exclude from loading on the nodes (because they may fail there) but are required/loaded on the master
X	Raster* object
fun	function that takes x as its first argument
args	list with the arguments for the function (excluding $x$ , which should always be the first argument
export	character. Vector of variable names to export to the cluster nodes such that the are visible to fun (e.g. a parameter that is not passed as an argument)
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
cl	cluster object (do not use it if beginCluster() has been called
m	tuning parameter to determine how many blocks should be used. The number is rounded and multiplied with the number of nodes.
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

#### Value

beginCluster and endCluster: None. The side effect is to create or delete a cluster object. clusterR: as for the function called with argument fun

#### Note

If you want to write your own cluster-enabled functions see getCluster, returnCluster, and the vignette about writing functions.

### Author(s)

Matteo Mattiuzzi and Robert J. Hijmans

50 cluster

```
## Not run:
# set up the cluster object for parallel computing
beginCluster()
r <- raster()
r[] \leftarrow 1:ncell(r)
x <- clusterR(r, sqrt, verbose=T)</pre>
f1 <- function(x) calc(x, sqrt)</pre>
y <- clusterR(r, f1)</pre>
s <- stack(r, r*2, r*3)
f2 \leftarrow function(d,e,f) (d + e) / (f * param)
param <- 122
ov <- clusterR(s, overlay, args=list(fun=f2), export='param')</pre>
pts <- matrix(c(0,0, 45,45), ncol=2, byrow=T)
d <- clusterR(r, distanceFromPoints, args=list(xy=pts))</pre>
values(r) <- runif(ncell(r))</pre>
m \leftarrow c(0, 0.25, 1, 0.25, 0.5, 2, 0.5, 1, 3)
m <- matrix(m, ncol=3, byrow=TRUE)</pre>
rc1 <- clusterR(r, reclassify, args=list(rcl=m, right=FALSE),</pre>
                filename='rcltest.grd', datatype='INT2S', overwrite=TRUE)
# equivalent to:
rc2 <- reclassify(r, rc1=m, right=FALSE, filename='rc1test.grd', datatype='INT2S', overwrite=TRUE)
# example with the calc function
a <- 10
f3 \leftarrow function(x) sum(x)+a
z1 <- clusterR(s, calc, args=list(fun=f3), export='a')</pre>
# for some raster functions that use another function as an argument
# you can write your own parallel function instead of using clusterR
# get cluster object created with beginCluster
cl <- getCluster()</pre>
library(parallel)
clusterExport(cl, "a")
z2 <- calc(s, fun=function(x){ parApply(cl, x, 1, f3)} )</pre>
# set flag that cluster is available again
returnCluster()
# done with cluster object
endCluster()
```

Compare-methods 51

```
## End(Not run)
```

Compare-methods

Compare Raster\* objects

### Description

These methods compare the location and resolution of Raster\* objects. That is, they compare their spatial extent, projection, and number of rows and columns.

For BasicRaster objects you can use == and !=, the values returned is a single logical value TRUE or FALSE

For RasterLayer objects, these operators also compare the values associated with the objects, and the result is a RasterLayer object with logical (Boolean) values.

The following methods have been implemented for RasterLayer objects:

```
==, !=, >, <, <=, >=
```

#### Value

A logical value or a RasterLayer object, and in some cases the side effect of a new file on disk.

## **Examples**

```
r1 <- raster()
r1 <- setValues(r1, round(10 * runif(ncell(r1))))
r2 <- setValues(r1, round(10 * runif(ncell(r1))))
as(r1, 'BasicRaster') == as(r2, 'BasicRaster')
r3 <- r1 == r2

b <- extent(0, 360, 0, 180)
r4 <- setExtent(r2, b)
as(r2, 'BasicRaster') != as(r4, 'BasicRaster')
# The following would give an error. You cannot compare RasterLayer
# that do not have the same BasicRaster properties.
#r3 <- r1 > r4
```

compareCRS

Partially compare two CRS objects

## **Description**

Compare CRS objects

```
compareCRS(x, y, unknown=FALSE, verbatim=FALSE, verbose=FALSE)
```

52 compareRaster

# **Arguments**

x CRS object, or object from which it can be extracted with projection, or

PROJ.4 format character string

y same as x

unknown logical. Return TRUE if x or y is TRUE

verbatim logical. If TRUE compare x and y, verbatim (not partially)

verbose logical. If TRUE, messages about the comparison may be printed

#### Value

logical

### See Also

crs

# **Examples**

```
compareCRS("+proj=lcc +lat_1=48 +lat_2=33 +lon_0=-100 +ellps=WGS84",
    "+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84")
compareCRS("+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84 +no_defs +ellps=WGS84 +towgs84=0,0,0",
    "+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84")
compareCRS("+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84 +no_defs +ellps=WGS84 +towgs84=0,0,0",
    "+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84", verbatim=TRUE)
compareCRS("+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84", NA)
compareCRS("+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84", NA, unknown=TRUE)
```

compareRaster

Compare Raster objects

#### **Description**

Evaluate whether a two or more Raster\* objects have the same extent, number of rows and columns, projection, resolution, and origin (or a subset of these comparisons).

all.equal is a wrapper around compareRaster with options values=TRUE, stopiffalse=FALSE and showwarning=TRUE.

contour 53

# Arguments

X	Raster* object
• • •	Raster* objects
extent	logical. If TRUE, bounding boxes are compared
rowcol	logical. If TRUE, number of rows and columns of the objects are compared
crs	logical. If TRUE, coordinate reference systems are compared.
res	logical. If TRUE, resolutions are compared (redundant when checking extent and rowcol) $$
orig	logical. If TRUE, origins are compared
rotation	logical. If TRUE, rotations are compared
values	logical. If TRUE, cell values are compared
tolerance	numeric between 0 and 0.5. If not supplied, the default value is used (see rasterOptions. It sets difference (relative to the cell resolution) that is permissible for objects to be considered 'equal', if they have a non-integer origin or resolution. See all.equal.
stopiffalse	logical. If TRUE, an error will occur if the objects are not the same
showwarning	logical. If TRUE, an warning will be given if objects are not the same. Only relevant when stopiffalse is TRUE

# **Examples**

```
r1 <- raster()
r2 <- r1
r3 <- r1
compareRaster(r1, r2, r3)
nrow(r3) <- 10

# compareRaster(r1, r3)
compareRaster(r1, r3, stopiffalse=FALSE)
compareRaster(r1, r3, rowcol=FALSE)
all.equal(r1, r2)
all.equal(r1, r3)</pre>
```

contour

Contour plot

# Description

Contour plot of a RasterLayer.

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
contour(x, maxpixels=100000, ...)
```

54 corLocal

## **Arguments**

```
    x Raster* object
    maxpixels maximum number of pixels used to create the contours
    ... any argument that can be passed to contour (graphics package)
```

#### See Also

```
persp, filledContour, rasterToContour
```

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
plot(r)
contour(r, add=TRUE)</pre>
```

corLocal

Local correlation coefficient

# **Description**

Local correlation coefficient for two RasterLayer objects (using a focal neighborhood) or for two RasterStack or Brick objects (with the same number of layers (> 2))

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,RasterLayer'
corLocal(x, y, ngb=5,
    method=c("pearson", "kendall", "spearman"), test=FALSE, filename='', ...)

## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,RasterStackBrick'
corLocal(x, y,
    method=c("pearson", "kendall", "spearman"), test=FALSE, filename='', ...)
```

# **Arguments**

X	RasterLayer or RasterStack/RasterBrick
У	object of the same class as x, and with the same number of layers
ngb	neighborhood size. Either a single integer or a vector of two integers c(nrow, ncol)
	character indicating which correlation coefficient is to be used. One of "pearson", "kendall", or "spearman"
test	logical. If TRUE, return a p-value
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

cover 55

#### Value

RasterLayer

#### Note

NA values are omitted

#### See Also

```
cor, cor. test
```

#### **Examples**

```
set.seed(0)
b <- stack(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))</pre>
b[[2]] <- flip(b[[2]], 'y') + runif(ncell(b))</pre>
b[[1]] <- b[[1]] + runif(ncell(b))</pre>
x <- corLocal(b[[1]], b[[2]])
plot(x)
# only cells where the p-value < 0.1
xm \leftarrow mask(x[[1]], x[[2]] < 0.1, maskvalue=FALSE)
plot(xm)
# for global correlation, use the cor function
x <- as.matrix(b)</pre>
cor(x, method="spearman")
# use sampleRegular for large datasets
x <- sampleRegular(b, 1000)
cor.test(x[,1], x[,2])
# RasterStack or Brick objects
y <- corLocal(b, flip(b, 'y'))</pre>
```

cover

Replace NA values with values of other layers

# Description

For Raster\* objects: Replace NA values in the first Raster object (x) with the values of the second (y), and so forth for additional Rasters. If x has multiple layers, the subsequent Raster objects should have the same number of layers, or have a single layer only (which will be recycled).

For SpatialPolygons\* objects: Areas of x that overlap with y are replaced by (or intersected with) y.

56 cover

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,RasterLayer'
cover(x, y, ..., filename='')
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,Raster'
cover(x, y, ..., filename='')
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons,SpatialPolygons'
cover(x, y, ..., identity=FALSE)
```

### Arguments

```
x Raster* or SpatialPolygons* object

y Same as x

filename character. Output filename (optional)

... Same as x. If x is a Raster* object, also additional arguments as for writeRaster logical. If TRUE overlapping areas are intersected rather than replaced
```

#### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick object, or SpatialPolygons object

```
# raster objects
r1 <- raster(ncols=36, nrows=18)
r1[] <- 1:ncell(r1)
r2 <- setValues(r1, runif(ncell(r1)))
r2[r2 < 0.5] <- NA
r3 <- cover(r2, r1)

#SpatialPolygons
if (require(rgdal) & require(rgeos)) {
p <- shapefile(system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster"))
b <- as(extent(6, 6.4, 49.75, 50), 'SpatialPolygons')
crs(b) <- crs(p)
b <- SpatialPolygonsDataFrame(b, data.frame(ID_1=9))

cv1 <- cover(p, b)
cv2 <- cover(p, b, identity=TRUE)
}</pre>
```

crop 57

# **Description**

crop returns a geographic subset of an object as specified by an Extent object (or object from which an extent object can be extracted/created). If x is a Raster\* object, the Extent is aligned to x. Areas included in y but outside the extent of x are ignored (see extend if you want a larger area).

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
crop(x, y, filename="", snap='near', datatype=NULL, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Spatial'
crop(x, y, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

X	Raster* object or SpatialPolygons*, SpatialLines*, or SpatialPoints* object
У	Extent object, or any object from which an Extent object can be extracted (see Details)
filename	Character, output filename. Optional
snap	Character. One of 'near', 'in', or 'out', for use with alignExtent
datatype	Character. Output dataType (by default it is the same as the input datatype)
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

#### **Details**

Objects from which an Extent can be extracted/created include RasterLayer, RasterStack, Raster-Brick and objects of the Spatial\* classes from the sp package. You can check this with the extent function. New Extent objects can be also be created with function extent and drawExtent by clicking twice on a plot.

To crop by row and column numbers you can create an extent like this (for Raster x, row 5 to 10, column 7 to 12) crop(x, extent(x, 5, 10, 7, 15))

#### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick object; or SpatialLines or SpatialPolygons object.

# Note

values within the extent of a Raster\* object can be set to NA with mask

58 crosstab

## See Also

```
extend, merge
```

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrow=45, ncol=90)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r)
e <- extent(-160, 10, 30, 60)
rc <- crop(r, e)

# use row and column numbers:
rc2 <- crop(r, extent(r, 5, 10, 7, 15))

# crop Raster* with Spatial* object
b <- as(extent(6, 6.4, 49.75, 50), 'SpatialPolygons')
crs(b) <- crs(r)
rb <- crop(r, b)

# crop a SpatialPolygon* object with another one
if (require(rgdal) & require(rgeos)) {
   p <- shapefile(system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster"))
   pb <- crop(p, b)
}</pre>
```

crosstab

Cross-tabulate

# Description

Cross-tabulate two RasterLayer objects, or mulitiple layers in a RasterStack or RasterBrick to create a contingency table.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,Raster'
crosstab(x, y, digits=0, long=FALSE, useNA=FALSE, progress='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,missing'
crosstab(x, digits=0, long=FALSE, useNA=FALSE, progress='', ...)
```

# **Arguments**

X	Raster* object
у	Raster* object if x is a RasterLayer; Can be missing if x is a RasterStack or RasterBrick
digits	integer. The number of digits for rounding the values before cross-tabulation
long	logical. If TRUE the results are returned in 'long' format data.frame instead of a table

cut 59

useNA logical, indicting if the table should includes counts of NA values

progress character. "text", "window", or "" (the default, no progress bar), only for large

files that cannot be processed in one step

... additional arguments. none implemented

#### Value

A table or data.frame

#### See Also

```
freq, zonal
```

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nc=5, nr=5)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r)) * 2
s <- setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)) * 3)
crosstab(r,s)

rs <- r/s
r[1:5] <- NA
s[20:25] <- NA
x <- stack(r, s, rs)
crosstab(x, useNA=TRUE, long=TRUE)</pre>
```

cut

Convert values to classes

#### **Description**

Cut uses the base function cut to classify the values of a Raster\* object according to which interval they fall in. The intervals are defined by the argument breaks. The leftmost interval corresponds to level one, the next leftmost to level two and so on.

# Usage

```
cut(x, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

```
x A Raster* object... additional arguments. See cut
```

### Value

Raster\* object

60 cv

#### See Also

```
subs, reclassify, calc
```

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncols=36, nrows=18)
r[] <- rnorm(ncell(r))
breaks <- -2:2 * 3
rc <- cut(r, breaks=breaks)</pre>
```

CV

Coefficient of variation

# Description

Compute the coefficient of variation (expressed as a percentage). If there is only a single value, sd is NA and cv returns NA if aszero=FALSE (the default). However, if (aszero=TRUE), cv returns 0.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'ANY'
cv(x, ..., aszero=FALSE, na.rm = FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
cv(x, ..., aszero=FALSE, na.rm = FALSE)
```

## **Arguments**

X	A vector of numbers (typically integers for modal), or a Raster* object
	additional (vectors of) numbers, or Raster objects
aszero	logical. If TRUE, a zero is returned (rather than an NA) if the cv of single value is computed
na.rm	Remove (ignore) NA values

### Value

vector or RasterLayer

```
data <- c(0,1,2,3,3,3,3,4,4,4,5,5,6,7,7,8,9,NA)

cv(data, na.rm=TRUE)
```

datasource 61

datasource

Are values in memory and/or on disk?

### **Description**

These are helper functons for programmers and for debugging that provide information about whether a Raster object has associated values, and if these are in memory or on disk.

from Disk is TRUE if the data source is a file on disk; and FALSE if the object only exists in memory. in Memory is TRUE if all values are currently in memory (RAM); and FALSE if not (in which case they either are on disk, or there are no values).

has Values is TRUE if the object has cell values.

#### Usage

```
fromDisk(x)
inMemory(x)
hasValues(x)
```

# **Arguments**

Х

Raster\* object

#### Value

Logical value

```
rs <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))</pre>
inMemory(rs)
fromDisk(rs)
rs <- readAll(rs)
inMemory(rs)
fromDisk(rs)
rs <- rs + 1
inMemory(rs)
fromDisk(rs)
rs <- raster(rs)
inMemory(rs)
fromDisk(rs)
rs <- setValues(rs, 1:ncell(rs))</pre>
inMemory(rs)
fromDisk(rs)
rs <- writeRaster(rs, filename='test', overwrite=TRUE)</pre>
inMemory(rs)
fromDisk(rs)
```

62 dataType

# **Description**

Get the datatype of a RasterLayer object. The datatype determines the interpretation of values written to disk. Changing the datatype of a Raster\* object does not directly affect the way they are stored in memory. For native file formats (.grd/.gri files) it does affect how values are read from file. This is not the case for file formats that are read via rgdal (such as .tif and .img files) or netcdf.

If you change the datatype of a RasterLayer and then read values from a native format file these may be completely wrong, so only do this for debugging or when the information in the header file was wrong. To set the datatype of a new file, you can give a 'datatype' argument to the functions that write values to disk (e.g. writeRaster).

## Usage

```
dataType(x)
dataType(x) <- value</pre>
```

# **Arguments**

```
x A RasterLayer object
value A data type (see below)
```

## **Details**

Setting the data type is useful if you want to write values to disk. In other cases use functions such as round()

Datatypes are described by 5 characters. The first three indicate whether the values are integers, decimal number or logical values. The fourth character indicates the number of bytes used to save the values on disk, and the last character indicates whether the numbers are signed (i.e. can be negative and positive values) or not (only zero and positive values allowed)

The following datatypes are available:

<b>Datatype definition</b>	minimum possible value	maximum possible value
LOG1S	FALSE (0)	TRUE (1)
INT1S	-127	127
INT1U	0	255
INT2S	-32,767	32,767
INT2U	0	65,534
INT4S	-2,147,483,647	2,147,483,647
INT4U	0	4,294,967,296
FLT4S	-3.4e+38	3.4e+38
FLT8S	-1.7e+308	1.7e+308

density 63

For all integer types, except the single byte types, the lowest (signed) or highest (unsigned) value is used to store NA. Single byte files do not have NA values. Logical values are stored as signed single byte integers, they do have an NA value (-127)

INT4U is available but they are best avoided as R does not support 32-bit unsigned integers.

#### Value

```
Raster* object
```

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
dataType(r)
s <- writeRaster(r, 'new.grd', datatype='INT2U', overwrite=TRUE)
dataType(s)</pre>
```

density

Density plot

## **Description**

Create density plots of values in a Raster object

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
density(x, layer, maxpixels=100000, plot=TRUE, main, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

X	Raster object
layer	numeric. Can be used to subset the layers to plot in a multilayer object (Raster-Brick or RasterStack)
maxpixels	the maximum number of (randomly sampled) cells to be used for creating the plot
plot	if TRUE produce a plot, else return a density object
main	main title for each plot (can be missing)
	Additional arguments passed to plot

#### Value

density plot (and a density object, returned invisibly if plot=TRUE)

```
logo <- stack(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
density(logo)</pre>
```

64 dim

dim

Dimensions of a Raster\* object

# Description

Get or set the number of rows, columns, and layers of a Raster\* object. You cannot use this function to set the dimensions of a RasterStack object.

When setting the dimensions, you can provide a row number, or a vector with the row and the column number (for a RasterLayer and a RasterBrick), or a row and column number and the number of layers (only for a RasterBrick)

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'BasicRaster' \dim(x)
```

# Arguments

х

Raster(\* object

# Value

Integer or Raster\* object

# See Also

```
ncell, extent, res
```

```
r <- raster()
dim(r)
dim(r) <- c(18)
dim(r)
dim(r) <- c(18, 36)
dim(r)
b <- brick(r)
dim(b)
dim(b) <- c(10, 10, 5)
dim(b)</pre>
```

direction 65

# Description

The direction (azimuth) to or from the nearest cell that is not NA. The direction unit is in radians, unless you use argument degrees=TRUE.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
direction(x, filename='', degrees=FALSE, from=FALSE, doEdge=FALSE, ...)
```

# Arguments

Χ	RasterLayer object
filename	Character. Output filename (optional)
degrees	Logical. If FALSE (the default) the unit of direction is radians.
from	Logical. Default is FALSE. If TRUE, the direction from (instead of to) the nearest cell that is not NA is returned
doEdge	Logical. If TRUE, the boundaries function is called first. This may be efficient in cases where you compute the distance to large blobs. Calling boundaries determines the edge cells that matter for distance computation
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

# Value

RasterLayer

# See Also

```
distance, gridDistance
```

For the direction between (longitude/latitude) points, see the azimuth function in the geosphere package

```
r <- raster(ncol=36,nrow=18)
r[] <- NA
r[306] <- 1
b <- direction(r)
#plot(b)</pre>
```

disaggregate disaggregate

disaggregate $I$	Disaggregate
------------------	--------------

# **Description**

Disaggregate a RasterLayer to create a new RasterLayer with a higher resolution (smaller cells). The values in the new RasterLayer are the same as in the larger original cells unless you specify method="bilinear", in which case values are locally interpolated (using the resample function).

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
disaggregate(x, fact=NULL, method='', filename='', ...)
```

# Arguments

х	a Raster object
fact	integer. amount of disaggregation expressed as number of cells (horizontally and vertically). This can be a single integer or two integers $c(x,y)$ , in which case the first one is the horizontal disaggregation factor and y the vertical disaggregation factor. If a single integer value is supplied, cells are disaggregated with the same factor in x and y direction
method	Character. '' or 'bilinear'. If 'bilinear', values are locally interpolated (using the resample function
filename	Character. Output filename (optional)
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

## Value

Raster object

# Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Jim Regetz

#### See Also

```
aggregate
```

```
r <- raster(ncols=10, nrows=10)
rd <- disaggregate(r, fact=c(10, 2))
ncol(rd)
nrow(rd)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r)
rd <- disaggregate(r, fact=c(4, 2), method='bilinear')</pre>
```

distance 67

Distance		
----------	--	--

# Description

Calculate the distance, for all cells that are NA, to the nearest cell that is not NA.

The distance unit is in meters if the RasterLayer is not projected (+proj=longlat) and in map units (typically also meters) when it is projected.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
distance(x, filename='', doEdge=TRUE, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

x	RasterLayer object
filename	Character. Filename for the output RasterLayer (optional)
doEdge	Logical. If TRUE, the boundaries function is called first. This may be efficient in cases where you compute the distance to large blobs. Calling boundaries determines the edge cells that matter for distance computation
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

# Value

RasterLayer

#### See Also

```
{\tt distance} From {\tt Points}, {\tt gridDistance}, {\tt pointDistance}
```

See the gdistance package for more advanced distances, and the geosphere package for great-circle distances (and more) between points in longitude/latitude coordinates.

```
r <- raster(ncol=36,nrow=18)
r[] <- NA
r[500] <- 1
dist <- distance(r)
#plot(dist / 1000)</pre>
```

68 draw

distanceFromPoints

Distance from points

# Description

The function calculates the distance from a set of points to all cells of a RasterLayer.

The distance unit is in meters if the RasterLayer is not projected (+proj=longlat) and in map units (typically meters) when it is projected.

# Usage

```
distanceFromPoints(object, xy, filename='', ...)
```

### **Arguments**

object Raster object

xy matrix of x and y coordinates, or a SpatialPoints\* object. filename character. Optional filename for the output RasterLayer

... Additional arguments as for writeRaster

## Value

RasterLayer object

#### See Also

```
distance, gridDistance, pointDistance
```

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=36,nrow=18)
xy = c(0,0)
dist <- distanceFromPoints(r, xy)
#plot(dist)</pre>
```

draw

Draw a line or polygon

# **Description**

Draw a line or polygon on a plot (map) and save it for later use. After calling the function, start clicking on the map. To finish, right-click and select 'stop'.

drawExtent 69

# Usage

```
drawPoly(sp=TRUE, col='red', lwd=2, ...)
drawLine(sp=TRUE, col='red', lwd=2, ...)
```

# Arguments

sp logical. If TRUE, the output will be a sp object (SpatialPolygons or SpatialLines).

Otherwise a matrix of coordinates is returned

the color of the lines to be drawn
the width of the lines to be drawn

... additional arguments padded to locator

#### Value

If sp==TRUE a SpatialPolygons or SpatialLines object; otherwise a matrix of coordinates

# See Also

locator

drawExtent

Create an Extent object by drawing on a map

# **Description**

Click on two points of a plot (map) to obtain an object of class Extent ('bounding box')

# Usage

```
drawExtent(show=TRUE, col="red")
```

#### **Arguments**

show logical. If TRUE, the extent will be drawn on the map

col sets the color of the lines of the extent

### Value

Extent

70 erase

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
r1 <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
r1[] <- runif(ncell(r1))
plot(r1)
# after running the following line, click on the map twice
e <- drawExtent()
# after running the following line, click on the map twice
mean(values(crop(r1, drawExtent())))
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

erase

Erase parts of a Spatial\* object

## **Description**

Erase parts of a Spatial\* objects with another Spatial\* object

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons' erase(x, y, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

```
x Spatial* objecty Spatial* object... Additional arguments (none)
```

# Value

Spatial\*

# Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans

```
if (require(rgdal) & require(rgeos)) {
p <- shapefile(system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster"))
b <- as(extent(6, 6.4, 49.75, 50), 'SpatialPolygons')
projection(b) <- projection(p)
e <- erase(p, b)
plot(e)
}</pre>
```

extend 71

|--|

### **Description**

Extend returns an Raster\* object with a larger spatial extent. The output Raster object has the outer minimum and maximum coordinates of the input Raster and Extent arguments. Thus, all of the cells of the original raster are included. See crop if you (also) want to remove rows or columns.

There is also an extend method for Extent objects to enlarge (or reduce) an Extent. You can also use algebraic notation to do that (see examples)

This function has replaced function "expand" (to avoid a name conflict with the Matrix package).

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
extend(x, y, value=NA, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Extent'
extend(x, y, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

	Paster or Entert abject
X	Raster or Extent object
У	If x is a Raster object, y should be an Extent object, or any object that is or has an Extent object, or an object from which it can be extracted (such as sp objects). Alternatively, you can provide a numeric vector of length 2 indicating the number of rows and columns that need to be added (or a single number when the number of rows and columns is equal)  If x is an Extent object, y should be a numeric vector of 1, 2, or 4 elements
,	
value	value to assign to new cells
filename	Character (optional)
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

# Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick, or Extent

### Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Etienne B. Racine (Extent method)

### See Also

```
crop, merge
```

72 extension

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(xmn=-150, xmx=-120, ymx=60, ymn=30, ncol=36, nrow=18)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r)
e <- extent(-180, 0, 0, 90)
re <- extend(r, e)

# extend with a number of rows and columns (at each side)
re2 <- extend(r, c(2,10))

# Extent object
e <- extent(r)
e
extend(e, 10)
extend(e, 10, -10, 0, 20)
e + 10
e * 2</pre>
```

extension

Filename extensions

## **Description**

Get or change a filename extension

# Usage

```
extension(filename, value=NULL, maxchar=10)
extension(filename) <- value</pre>
```

### **Arguments**

filename A filename, with or without the path

value A file extension with or without a dot, e.g., ".txt" or "txt"

maxchar Maximum number of characters after the last dot in the filename, for that string

to be considered a filename extension

#### Value

A file extension, filename or path.

If ext(filename) is used without a value argument, it returns the file extension; otherwise it returns the filename (with new extensions set to value

extent 73

## **Examples**

```
fn <- "c:/temp folder/filename.exten sion"
extension(fn)
extension(fn) <- ".txt"
extension(fn)
fn <- extension(fn, '.document')
extension(fn)
extension(fn, maxchar=4)</pre>
```

extent

Extent

## **Description**

This function returns an Extent object of a Raster\* or Spatial\* object (or an Extent object), or creates an Extent object from a 2x2 matrix (first row: xmin, xmax; second row: ymin, ymax), vector (length=4; order= xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax) or list (with at least two elements, with names 'x' and 'y')

bbox returns a sp package like 'bbox' object (a matrix)

## Usage

```
extent(x, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

x Raster\* or Extent object, a matrix, or a vector of four numbers

Additional arguments. When x is a single number representing 'xmin', you can pass three additional numbers (xmax, ymin, ymax)

When x is a Raster\* object, you can pass four additional arguments to crop the extent: r1, r2, c1, c2, representing the first and last row and column number

#### Value

Extent object

# Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans; Etienne Racine wrote the extent function for a list

## See Also

```
extent, drawExtent
```

74 Extent coordinates

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster()
extent(r)
extent(c(0, 20, 0, 20))
#is equivalent to
extent(0, 20, 0, 20)
extent(matrix(c(0, 0, 20, 20), nrow=2))
x <- list(x=c(0,1,2), y=c(-3,5))
extent(x)
#crop the extent by row and column numbers
extent(r, 1, 20, 10, 30)</pre>
```

Extent coordinates

Coordinates of the Extent of a Raster object

# Description

These functions return or set the extreme coordinates of a Raster\* object.

## Usage

```
xmin(x)
xmax(x)
ymin(x)
ymax(x)

xmin(x) <- value
xmax(x) <- value
ymin(x) <- value
ymax(x) <- value</pre>
```

## **Arguments**

```
x A Raster* objectvalue A new x or y coordinate
```

#### Value

a single number

## See Also

```
extent, dimensions
```

Extent math 75

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(xmn=-0.5, xmx = 9.5, ncols=10)
xmin(r)
xmax(r)
ymin(r)
ymax(r)
xmin(r) <- -180
xmax(r) <- 180</pre>
```

Extent math

round Extent coordinates

# Description

use round(x, digits=0) to round the coordinates of an Extent object to the number of digits specified. This can be useful when dealing with a small imprecision in the data (e.g. 179.9999 instead of 180). floor and ceiling move the coordinates to the outer or inner whole integer numbers.

It is also possible to use Arithmetic functions with Extent objects (but these work perhaps unexpectedly!)

See Math-methods for these (and many more) methods with Raster\* objects.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Extent'
floor(x)
## S4 method for signature 'Extent'
ceiling(x)
```

## Arguments

Χ

Extent object

#### See Also

Math-methods

```
e <- extent(c(0.999999, 10.000011, -60.4, 60))
round(e)
ceiling(e)
floor(e)</pre>
```

Extent-class

Class "Extent"

# **Description**

Objects of class Extent are used to define the spatial extent (extremes) of objects of the BasicRaster and Raster\* classes.

# **Objects from the Class**

You can use the extent function to create Extent objects, or to extract them from Raster\* and Spatial\* objects.

#### **Slots**

```
xmin: minimum x coordinate xmax: maximum x coordinate ymin: minumum y coordinate ymax: maximum y coordinate
```

#### Methods

show display values of a Extent object

#### See Also

```
extent, setExtent
```

## **Examples**

```
ext <- extent(-180,180,-90,90) ext
```

extract

Extract values from Raster objects

## Description

Extract values from a Raster\* object at the locations of other spatial data. You can use coordinates (points), lines, polygons or an Extent (rectangle) object. You can also use cell numbers to extract values.

If y represents points, extract returns the values of a Raster\* object for the cells in which a set of points fall. If y represents lines, the extract method returns the values of the cells of a Raster\* object that are touched by a line. If y represents polygons, the extract method returns the values of the cells of a Raster\* object that are covered by a polygon. A cell is covered if its center is inside

the polygon (but see the weights option for considering partly covered cells; and argument small for getting values for small polygons anyway).

It is also possible to extract values for point locations from SpatialPolygons.

#### **Usage**

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,matrix'
extract(x, y, method='simple', buffer=NULL, small=FALSE, cellnumbers=FALSE,
  fun=NULL, na.rm=TRUE, layer, nl, df=FALSE, factors=FALSE, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'Raster,SpatialLines'
extract(x, y, fun=NULL, na.rm=FALSE, cellnumbers=FALSE, df=FALSE, layer,
  nl, factors=FALSE, along=FALSE, sp=FALSE, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'Raster,SpatialPolygons'
extract(x, y, fun=NULL, na.rm=FALSE, weights=FALSE,
  normalizeWeights=TRUE, cellnumbers=FALSE, small=TRUE, df=FALSE, layer, nl,
  factors=FALSE, sp=FALSE, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons,SpatialPoints'
extract(x, y, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

Raster* object

y points represented by a two-column matrix or data.frame, or SpatialPoints\*; SpatialPolygons\*; SpatialLines; Extent; or a numeric vector representing

cell numbers

method character. 'simple' or 'bilinear'. If 'simple' values for the cell a point falls in are returned. If 'bilinear' the returned values are interpolated from

the values of the four nearest raster cells.

buffer numeric. The radius of a buffer around each point from which to extract cell values. If the distance between the sampling point and the center of a cell is less than or equal to the buffer, the cell is included. The buffer can be specified as a single value, or as a vector of the length of the number of points. If the data are not projected (latitude/longitude), the unit should be meters. Otherwise it

should be in map-units (typically also meters).

logical. If TRUE and y represents points and a buffer argument is used, the function always return a number, also when the buffer does not include the center of a single cell. The value of the cell in which the point falls is returned if no cell center is within the buffer. If y represents polygons, a value is also returned for relatively small polygons (e.g. those smaller than a single cell of the Raster\* object), or polygons with an odd shape, for which otherwise no values are returned because they do not cover any raster cell centers. In some cases, you could alternatively use the centroids of such polygons, for example using

extract(x, coordinates(y)) or extract(x, coordinates(y), method='bilinear').

small

fun function to summarize the values (e.g. mean). The function should take a single numeric vector as argument and return a single value (e.g. mean, min or max), and accept a na.rm argument. Thus, standard R functions not including an na.rm argument must be wrapped as in this example: fun=function(x,...)length(x). If y represents points, fun is only used when a buffer is used (and hence multiple values per spatial feature would otherwise be returned).

logical. Only useful when an argument fun is supplied. If na.rm=TRUE (the default value), NA values are removed before fun is applied. This argument may be ignored if the function used has a ... argument and ignores an additional

na.rm argument

cellnumbers logical. If cellnumbers=TRUE, cell-numbers will also be returned (if no fun

argument is supplied, and when extracting values with points, if buffer is NULL)

df logical. If df=TRUE, results will be returned as a data.frame. The first column is

a sequential ID, the other column(s) are the extracted values

weights logical. If TRUE, the function returns, for each polygon, a matrix with the cell

values and the approximate fraction of each cell that is covered by the polygon(rounded to 1/100); unless normalizeWeights=TRUE, in which case they add up to one. The weights can be used for averaging; see examples. This option can be useful (but slow) if the polygons are small relative to the cells size

of the Raster\* object

normalizeWeights

na.rm

logical. If TRUE, weights are normalized such that they add up to one for each

polygon

factors logical. If TRUE, factor values are returned, else their integer representation is

returned

layer integer. First layer for which you want values (if x is a multilayer object)

nl integer. Number of layers for which you want values (if x is a multilayer object)

along boolean. Should returned values be ordered to go along the lines?

sp boolean. Should the extracted values be added to the data.frame of the Spa-

tial\* object y? This only applies if y is a Spatial\* object and, for SpatialLines and SpatialPolygons, if fun is not NULL. In this case the returned value is the

expanded Spatial object

... additional arguments (none implemented)

### Value

A vector for RasterLayer objects, and a matrix for RasterStack or RasterBrick objects. A list (or a data.frame if df=TRUE) if y is a SpatialPolygons\* or SpatialLines\* object or if a buffer argument is used (but not a fun argument). If sp=TRUE and y is a Spatial\* object and fun is not NULL a Spatial\* object is returned. The order of the returned values corresponds to the order of object y. If df=TRUE, this is also indicated in the first variable ('ID').

#### See Also

getValues, getValuesFocal

```
r <- raster(ncol=36, nrow=18)
r[] \leftarrow 1:ncell(r)
# extract values by cell number
######################################
extract(r, c(1:2, 10, 100))
s <- stack(r, sqrt(r), r/r)
extract(s, c(1, 10, 100), layer=2, n=2)
# extract values with points
###################################
xy <- cbind(-50, seq(-80, 80, by=20))
extract(r, xy)
sp <- SpatialPoints(xy)</pre>
extract(r, sp, method='bilinear')
# examples with a buffer
extract(r, xy[1:3,], buffer=1000000)
extract(r, xy[1:3,], buffer=1000000, fun=mean)
## illustrating the varying size of a buffer (expressed in meters)
## on a longitude/latitude raster
z <- extract(r, xy, buffer=1000000)</pre>
s <- raster(r)
for (i in 1:length(z)) { s[z[[i]]] \leftarrow i }
## compare with raster that is not longitude/latitude
projection(r) <- "+proj=utm +zone=17"</pre>
xy[,1] < -50
z <- extract(r, xy, buffer=8)</pre>
for (i in 1:length(z)) { s[z[[i]]] <- i }</pre>
plot(s)
# library(maptools)
# data(wrld_simpl)
# plot(wrld_simpl, add=TRUE)
##################################
# extract values with lines
cds1 \leftarrow rbind(c(-50,0), c(0,60), c(40,5), c(15,-45), c(-10,-25))
cds2 \leftarrow rbind(c(80,20), c(140,60), c(160,0), c(140,-55))
lines <- spLines(cds1, cds2)
extract(r, lines)
# extract values with polygons
```

80 Extract by index

```
###################################
cds1 \leftarrow rbind(c(-180,-20), c(-160,5), c(-60, 0), c(-160,-60), c(-180,-20))
cds2 \leftarrow rbind(c(80,0), c(100,60), c(120,0), c(120,-55), c(80,0))
polys <- spPolygons(cds1, cds2)</pre>
#plot(r)
#plot(polys, add=TRUE)
v <- extract(r, polys)</pre>
# mean for each polygon
unlist(lapply(v, function(x) if (!is.null(x)) mean(x, na.rm=TRUE) else NA))
# v <- extract(r, polys, cellnumbers=TRUE)</pre>
# weighted mean
# v <- extract(r, polys, weights=TRUE, fun=mean)</pre>
# equivalent to:
# v <- extract(r, polys, weights=TRUE)</pre>
\# sapply(v, function(x) if (!is.null(x)) {sum(apply(x, 1, prod)) / sum(x[,2])} else NA)
# extract values with an extent
e <- extent(150,170,-60,-40)
extract(r, e)
#plot(r)
#plot(e, add=T)
```

Extract by index

Indexing to extract values of a Raster\* object

# **Description**

These are shorthand methods that call other methods that should normally be used, such as getValues, extract, crop.

object[i] can be used to access values of a Raster\* object, using cell numbers. You can also use row and column numbers as index, using object[i,j] or object[i,j]. In addition you can supply an Extent, SpatialPolygons, SpatialLines or SpatialPoints object.

If drop=TRUE (the default) cell values are returned (a vector for a RasterLayer, a matrix for a Raster-Stack or RasterBrick). If drop=FALSE a Raster\* object is returned that has the extent covering the requested cells, and with all other non-requested cells within this extent set to NA.

If you supply a RasterLayer, its values will be used as logical (TRUE/FALSE) indices if both Raster objects have the same extent and resolution; otherwise the cell values within the extent of the RasterLayer are returned.

Double brackes '[[ ]]' can be used to extract one or more layers from a multi-layer object.

extreme Values 81

## Methods

```
x[i]
x[i,j]
Arguments

x          a Raster* object
          i          cell number(s), row number(s), a (logical) RasterLayer, Spatial* object
          j          column number(s) (only available if i is (are) a row number(s))
          drop          If TRUE, cell values are returned. Otherwise, a Raster* object is returned
```

## See Also

```
getValues, setValues, extract, crop, rasterize
```

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=5)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r)

r[1]
r[1:10]
r[1,]
r[,1]
r[1:2, 1:2]

s <- stack(r, sqrt(r))
s[1:3]
s[[2]]</pre>
```

extremeValues

Minimum and maximum values

## **Description**

Returns the minimum or maximum value of a RasterLayer or layer in a RasterStack

### Usage

```
minValue(x, ...)
maxValue(x, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

```
x RasterLayer or RasterStack object... Additional argument: layer number (for RasterStack or RasterBrick objects)
```

82 factors

#### **Details**

If a Raster\* object is created from a file on disk, the min and max values are often not known (depending on the file format). You can use setMinMax to set them in the Raster\* object.

#### Value

a number

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster()
r <- setValues(r, 1:ncell(r))
minValue(r)
maxValue(r)
r <- setValues(r, round(100 * runif(ncell(r)) + 0.5))
minValue(r)
maxValue(r)

r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
minValue(r)
maxValue(r)</pre>
```

factors

**Factors** 

### Description

These functions allow for defining a RasterLayer as a categorical variable. Such a RasterLayer is linked to other values via a "Raster Attribute Table" (RAT). Thus the cell values are an index, whereas the actual values of interest are in the RAT. The RAT is a data frame. The first column in the RAT ("ID") has the unique cell values of the layer; this column should normally not be changed. The other columns can be of any basic type (factor, character, integer, numeric or logical). The functions documented here are mainly available such that files with a RAT can be read and processed; currently there is not too much further support. Whether a layer is defined as a factor or not is currently ignored by almost all functions. An exception is the 'extract' function (when used with option df=TRUE).

Function 'levels' returns the RAT for inspection. It can be modified and set using levels <- value (but use caution as it is easy to mess things up).

as.factor and ratify create a layer with a RAT table. Function 'deratify' creates a single layer for a (or each) variable in the RAT table.

#### **Usage**

```
is.factor(x)
as.factor(x)
levels(x)
```

factors 83

```
factorValues(x, v, layer=1, att=NULL, append.names=FALSE)
ratify(x, filename='', count=FALSE, ...)
deratify(x, att=NULL, layer=1, complete=FALSE, drop=TRUE, fun='mean', filename='', ...)
asFactor(x, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

Raster\* object Х integer cell values layer integer > 0 indicating which layer to use (in a RasterStack or RasterBrick) numeric or character. Which variable(s) in the RAT table should be used. If att NULL, all variables are extracted. If using a numeric, skip the first two default columns append.names logical. Should names of data.frame returned by a combination of the name of the layer and the RAT variables? (can be useful for multilayer objects filename character. Optional count logical. If TRUE, a columns with frequencies is added additional arguments as for writeRaster . . . logical. If TRUE, the layer returned is no longer a factor complete logical. If TRUE a factor is converted to a numerical value if possible drop

character. Used to get a single value for each class for a weighted RAT table.

#### Value

fun

Raster\* object; list (levels); boolean (is.factor); matrix (factorValues)

'mean', 'min', 'max', 'smallest', or 'largest'

#### Note

asFactor is deprecated and should not be used

```
set.seed(0)
r <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r)) * 10
is.factor(r)

r <- round(r)
f <- as.factor(r)
is.factor(f)

x <- levels(f)[[1]]
x
x$code <- letters[10:20]</pre>
```

84 filename

```
levels(f) <- x
levels(f)
r <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
r[] = 1
r[51:100] = 2
r[3:6, 1:5] = 3
r <- ratify(r)</pre>
rat <- levels(r)[[1]]</pre>
rat$landcover <- c('Pine', 'Oak', 'Meadow')</pre>
rat$code <- c(12, 25, 30)
levels(r) <- rat</pre>
# extract values for some cells
i \leftarrow extract(r, c(1,2, 25,100))
# get the attribute values for these cells
factorValues(r, i)
# write to file:
rr <- writeRaster(r, 'test.grd', overwrite=TRUE)</pre>
# create a single-layer factor
x <- deratify(r, 'landcover')</pre>
is.factor(x)
levels(x)
```

filename

Filename

# Description

Get the filename of a Raster\* object. You cannot set the filename of an object (except for Raster-Stack objects); but you can provide a 'filename=' argument to a function that creates a new Raster-Layer or RasterBrick\* object.

#### Usage

```
filename(x)
```

# **Arguments**

Χ

A Raster\* object

filledContour 85

# Value

```
a Raster* object
```

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster( system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster") )
filename(r)</pre>
```

filledContour

Filled contour plot

# Description

Filled contour plot of a RasterLayer. This is a wrapper around filled.contour for RasterLayer objects.

## Usage

```
filledContour(x, y=1, maxpixels=100000, ...)
```

# Arguments

```
x A Raster* object
```

y Integer. The layer number of x (if x has multiple layers)

maxpixels The maximum number of pixels

... Any argument that can be passed to filled.contour (graphics package)

#### See Also

```
filled.contour, persp, plot
```

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
filledContour(r)</pre>
```

86 flowPath

flip

Flip

# Description

Flip the values of a Raster\* object by inverting the order of the rows (direction=y) or the columns direction='x'.

## Usage

```
flip(x, direction, ...)
```

# Arguments

```
x Raster* object
direction Character. 'y' or 'x'; or 1 (=x) or 2 (=y)
... Additional arguments as for writeRaster
```

### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick

## See Also

```
transpose: t, rotate
```

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36)
m <- matrix(1:ncell(r), nrow=18)
r[] <- as.vector(t(m))
rx <- flip(r, direction='x')
r[] <- as.vector(m)
ry <- flip(r, direction='y')</pre>
```

flowPath

Flow path

## **Description**

Compute the flow path (drainage path) starting at a given point. See package gdistance for more path computations.

## Usage

```
flowPath(x, p, ...)
```

focal 87

# **Arguments**

x RasterLayer of flow direction (as can be created with terrain

p starting point. Either two numbers: x (longitude) and y (latitude) coordinates;

or a single cell number

... additional arguments (none implemented)

#### Value

```
numeric (cell numbers)
```

### Author(s)

Ashton Shortridge

## **Examples**

```
data(volcano)
v <- raster(volcano, xmn=2667400, xmx=2668010, ymn=6478700, ymx=6479570, crs="+init=epsg:27200")
fd <- terrain(v, opt = "flowdir")

path <- flowPath(fd, 2407)
xy <- xyFromCell(fd, path)
plot(v)
lines(xy)</pre>
```

focal

Focal values

## **Description**

Calculate focal ("moving window") values for the neighborhood of focal cells using a matrix of weights, perhaps in combination with a function.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
focal(x, w, fun, filename='', na.rm=FALSE, pad=FALSE, padValue=NA, NAonly=FALSE, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

x RasterLayer

w matrix of weights (the moving window), e.g. a 3 by 3 matrix with values 1; see Details. The matrix does not need to be square, but the sides must be odd numbers. If you need even sides, you can add a column or row with weights of

zero

88 focal

fun	function (optional). The function fun should take multiple numbers, and return a single number. For example mean, modal, min or max. It should also accept a na.rm argument (or ignore it, e.g. as one of the 'dots' arguments. For example, length will fail, but function(x,){na.omit(length(x))} works.
filename	character. Filename for a new raster (optional)
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, NA will be removed from focal computations. The result will only be NA if all focal cells are NA. Except for some special cases (weights of 1, functions like min, max, mean), using na.rm=TRUE is generally not a good idea in this function because it will unbalance the effect of the weights
pad	logical. If TRUE, additional 'virtual' rows and columns are padded to $x$ such that there are no edge effects. This can be useful when a function needs to have access to the central cell of the filter
padValue	numeric. The value of the cells of the padded rows and columns
NAonly	logical. If TRUE, only cell values that are NA are replaced with the computed focal values $$

### **Details**

. . .

focal uses a matrix of weights for the neighborhood of the focal cells. The default function is sum. It is computationally much more efficient to adjust the weights-matrix than to use another function through the fun argument. Thus while the following two statements are equivalent (if there are no NA values), the first one is faster than the second one:

```
a <- focal(x, w=matrix(1/9, nc=3, nc=3))
b <- focal(x, w=matrix(1,3,3), fun=mean)</pre>
```

There is, however, a difference if NA values are considered. One can use the na.rm=TRUE option which may make sense when using a function like mean. However, the results would be wrong when using a weights matrix.

```
Laplacian filter: filter=matrix(c(0,1,0,1,-4,1,0,1,0), nrow=3)
Sobel filter: filter=matrix(c(1,2,1,0,0,0,-1,-2,-1) / 4, nrow=3)
```

Additional arguments as for writeRaster

see the focalWeight function to create distance based circular, rectangular, or Gaussian filters.

#### Value

RasterLayer

#### See Also

```
focalWeight
```

```
r <- raster(ncols=36, nrows=18, xmn=0)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r))
# 3x3 mean filter</pre>
```

focal 89

```
r3 <- focal(r, w=matrix(1/9,nrow=3,ncol=3))
# 5x5 mean filter
r5 <- focal(r, w=matrix(1/25,nrow=5,ncol=5))
# Gaussian filter
gf <- focalWeight(r, 2, "Gauss")</pre>
rg <- focal(r, w=gf)</pre>
# The max value for the lower-rigth corner of a 3x3 matrix around a focal cell
f = matrix(c(0,0,0,0,1,1,0,1,1), nrow=3)
rm <- focal(r, w=f, fun=max)</pre>
# global lon/lat data: no 'edge effect' for the columns
xmin(r) < -180
r3g <- focal(r, w=matrix(1/9,nrow=3,ncol=3))
## Not run:
## focal can be used to create a cellular automaton
# Conway's Game of Life
w \leftarrow matrix(c(1,1,1,1,0,1,1,1,1), nr=3,nc=3)
gameOfLife <- function(x) {</pre>
f <- focal(x, w=w, pad=TRUE, padValue=0)</pre>
# cells with less than two or more than three live neighbours die
x[f<2 | f>3] <- 0
# cells with three live neighbours become alive
x[f==3] <- 1
}
# simulation function
sim <- function(x, fun, n=100, pause=0.25) {</pre>
for (i in 1:n) {
x \leftarrow fun(x)
plot(x, legend=FALSE, asp=NA, main=i)
dev.flush()
Sys.sleep(pause)
}
invisible(x)
}
# Gosper glider gun
m <- matrix(0, nc=48, nr=34)</pre>
m[c(40, 41, 74, 75, 380, 381, 382, 413, 417, 446, 452, 480,
  486, 517, 549, 553, 584, 585, 586, 619, 718, 719, 720, 752,
  753, 754, 785, 789, 852, 853, 857, 858, 1194, 1195, 1228, 1229)] <- 1
init <- raster(m)</pre>
# run the model
sim(init, gameOfLife, n=150, pause=0.05)
```

90 freq

```
## End(Not run)
```

focalWeight

Focal weights matrix

### **Description**

Calculate focal ("moving window") weight matrix for use in the focal function. The sum of the values adds up to one.

## Usage

```
focalWeight(x, d, type=c('circle', 'Gauss', 'rectangle'))
```

# **Arguments**

Χ	Raster*	object

d numeric. If type=circle, the radius of the circle (in units of the CRS). If

type=rectangle the dimension of the rectangle (one or two numbers). If type=Gauss the size of sigma, and optionally another number to determine the size of the

matrix returned (default is 3 times sigma)

type character indicating the type of filter to be returned

### Value

matrix that can be used in focal

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncols=36, nrows=18, xmn=0)
# Gaussian filter for square cells
gf <- focalWeight(r, 2, "Gauss")</pre>
```

freq

Frequency table

### **Description**

Frequency table of the values of a RasterLayer.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
freq(x, digits=0, value=NULL, useNA='ifany', progress='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
freq(x, digits=0, value=NULL, useNA='ifany', merge=FALSE, progress='', ...)
```

Gain and offset 91

# Arguments

Χ	RasterLayer
digits	non-negative integer for rounding the cell values. Argument is passed to round
value	numeric, logical or NA. An optional single value to only count the number of cells with that value
useNA	character. What to do with NA values? Options are "no", "ifany", "always". See to table
progress	character to specify a progress bar. Choose from 'text', 'window', or " (the default, no progress bar)
merge	logical. If TRUE the list will be merged into a single data.frame
	additional arguments (none implemented)

#### Value

matrix (RasterLayer). List of matrices (one for each layer) or data.frame (if merge=TRUE) (Raster-Stack or RasterBrick)

#### See Also

```
crosstab and zonal
```

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r))
r[1:5] <- NA
r <- r * r * r * 5
freq(r)
freq(r, value=2)

s <- stack(r, r*2, r*3)
freq(s, merge=TRUE)</pre>
```

Gain and offset

Gain and offset of values on file

### **Description**

These functions can be used to get or set the gain and offset parameters used to transform values when reading them from a file. The gain and offset parameters are applied to the raw values using the formula below:

```
value <- value * gain + offset</pre>
```

The default value for gain is 1 and for offset is 0. 'gain' is sometimes referred to as 'scale'.

Note that setting gain and/or offset are intended to be used with values that are stored in a file. For a Raster\* object with values in memory, assigning gain or offset values will lead to the inmediate computation of new values; in such cases it would be clearer to use Arith-methods.

92 getData

## Usage

```
gain(x)
gain(x) <- value
offs(x)
offs(x) <- value</pre>
```

# Arguments

```
x Raster* object
value Single numeric value
```

# Value

Raster\* object or numeric value(s)

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
gain(r)
offs(r)
r[1505:1510]
gain(r) <- 10
offs(r) <- 5
r[1505:1510]</pre>
```

getData

Get geographic data

# Description

Get geographic data for anywhere in the world. Data are read from files that are first downloaded if necessary. Function ccodes returns country names and the ISO codes

# Usage

```
getData(name, download=TRUE, path='', ...)
ccodes()
```

## **Arguments**

name	Data set name, currently supported are 'GADM', 'countries', 'SRTM', 'alt', and 'worldclim'. See Details for more info
download	Logical. If TRUE data will be downloaded if not locally available
path	Character. Path name indicating where to store the data. Default is the current working directory
	Additional required (!) parameters. These are data set specific. See Details

getData 93

#### **Details**

'alt' stands for altitude (elevation); the data were aggregated from SRTM 90 m resolution data between -60 and 60 latitude. 'GADM' is a database of global administrative boundaries. 'worldclim' is a database of global interpolated climate data. 'SRTM' refers to the hole-filled CGIAR-SRTM (90 m resolution). 'countries' has polygons for all countries at a higher resolution than the 'wrld\_simpl' data in the maptools pacakge.

If name is 'alt' or 'GADM' you must provide a 'country=' argument. Countries are specified by their 3 letter ISO codes. Use getData('ISO3') to see these codes. In the case of GADM you must also provide the level of administrative subdivision (0=country, 1=first level subdivision). In the case of alt you can set 'mask' to FALSE. If it is TRUE values for neighbouring countries are set to NA. For example:

```
getData('GADM', country='FRA', level=1)
getData('alt', country='FRA', mask=TRUE)
```

If name is 'SRTM' you must provide 'lon' and 'lat' arguments (longitude and latitude). These should be single numbers somewhere within the SRTM tile that you want.

```
getData('SRTM', lon=5, lat=45)
```

If name='worldclim' you must also provide arguments var, and a resolution res. Valid variables names are 'tmin', 'tmax', 'prec' and 'bio'. Valid resolutions are 0.5, 2.5, 5, and 10 (minutes of a degree). In the case of res=0.5, you must also provide a lon and lat argument for a tile; for the lower resolutions global data will be downloaded. In all cases there are 12 (monthly) files for each variable except for 'bio' which contains 19 files.

```
getData('worldclim', var='tmin', res=0.5, lon=5, lat=45)
getData('worldclim', var='bio', res=10)
```

To get (projected) future climate data (CMIP5), you must provide arguments var and res as above. Only resolutions 2.5, 5, and 10 are currently available. In addition, you need to provide model, rcp and year. For example,

```
getData('CMIP5', var='tmin', res=10, rcp=85, model='AC', year=70)
```

function (var, model, rcp, year, res, lon, lat, path, download = TRUE)

'model' should be one of "AC", "BC", "CC", "CE", "CN", "GF", "GD", "GS", "HD", "HG", "HE", "IN", "IP", "MI", "MR", "MC", "MP", "MG", or "NO".

'rcp' should be one of 26, 45, 60, or 85.

'year' should be 50 or 70

Not all combinations are available. See www.worldclim.org for details.

### Value

A spatial object (Raster\* or Spatial\*)

### References

```
http://www.worldclim.org
http://www.gadm.org
http://srtm.csi.cgiar.org/
http://diva-gis.org/gdata
```

94 getValues

get\	/ _ 7		_
OPTI	/ A I	110	C

Get raster cell values

# Description

getValues returns all values or the values for a number of rows of a Raster\* object. Values returned for a RasterLayer are a vector. The values returned for a RasterStack or RasterBrick are always a matrix, with the rows representing cells, and the columns representing layers

values is a shorthand version of getValues (for all rows).

## Usage

```
getValues(x, row, nrows, ...)
values(x, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

X	Raster* object
row	Numeric. Row number, should be between 1 and $nrow(x)$ , or missing in which case all values are returned
nrows	Numeric. Number of rows. Should be an integer > 0, or missing
• • •	Additional arguments. When x is a RasterLayer: format to specify the output format. Either "matrix" or, the default "", in which case a vector is returned

### Value

vector or matrix of raster values

### See Also

```
getValuesBlock, getValuesFocal, setValues
```

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
r
v <- getValues(r)
length(v)
head(v)
getValues(r, row=10)</pre>
```

getValuesBlock 95

getValuesBlock Get a block of raster cell values

## **Description**

getValuesBlock returns values for a block (rectangular area) of values of a Raster\* object.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
getValuesBlock(x, row=1, nrows=1, col=1, ncols=(ncol(x)-col+1), format='')
## S4 method for signature 'RasterBrick'
getValuesBlock(x, row=1, nrows=1, col=1, ncols=(ncol(x)-col+1), lyrs)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStack'
getValuesBlock(x, row=1, nrows=1, col=1, ncols=(ncol(x)-col+1), lyrs)
```

## **Arguments**

X	Raster* object
row	positive integer. Row number to start from, should be between 1 and $nrow(x)$
nrows	postive integer. How many rows? Default is 1
col	postive integer. Column number to start from, should be between 1 and $ncol(x)$
ncols	postive integer. How many columns? Default is the number of colums left after the start column
format	character. If format='matrix', a matrix is returned instead of a vector
lyrs	integer (vector). Which layers? Default is all layers (1:nlayers(x))

# Value

```
matrix or vector (if (x=RasterLayer), unless format='matrix')
```

#### See Also

```
getValues
```

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
b <- getValuesBlock(r, row=100, nrows=3, col=10, ncols=5)
b
b <- matrix(b, nrow=3, ncol=5, byrow=TRUE)
b
logo <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
getValuesBlock(logo, row=35, nrows=3, col=50, ncols=3, lyrs=2:3)</pre>
```

96 getValuesFocal

## **Description**

This function returns a matrix (or matrices) for all focal values of a number of rows of a Raster\* object

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
getValuesFocal(x, row, nrows, ngb, names=FALSE, padValue=NA, array=FALSE, ...)
```

# Arguments

X	Raster* object
row	Numeric. Row number, should be between 1 and $nrow(x)$ . Can be omitted to get all rows
nrows	Numeric. Number of rows, should be a positive integer smaller than $row+nrow(x)$ . Should be omitted if row is omitted
ngb	Neighbourhood size. Either a single integer or a vector of two integers c(nrow, ncol)
names	logical. If TRUE, the matrix returned has row and column names
padValue	numeric. The value of the cells of the "padded" rows and columns. That is 'virtual' values for cells within a neighbourhood, but outside the raster
array	logical. If TRUE and x has multiple layers, an array is returned in stead of a list of matrices
	additional arguments (none implemented)

### Value

If x has a single layer, a matrix with one row for each focal cell, and one column for each neighbourhood cell around it.

If x has multiple layers, an array (if array=TRUE) or a list of such matrices (one list element (matrix) for each layer)

# See Also

```
getValues, focal
```

```
r <- raster(nr=5, nc=5, crs='+proj=utm +zone=12')
r[] <- 1:25
as.matrix(r)
getValuesFocal(r, row=1, nrows=2, ngb=3, names=TRUE)
getValuesFocal(stack(r,r), row=1, nrows=1, ngb=3, names=TRUE, array=TRUE)</pre>
```

gridDistance 97

Distance on a grid
--------------------

# Description

The function calculates the distance to cells of a RasterLayer when the path has to go through the centers of neighboring raster cells (currently only implemented as a 'queen' case in which cells have 8 neighbors).

The distance is in meters if the coordinate reference system (CRS) of the RasterLayer is longitude/latitude (+proj=longlat) and in the units of the CRS (typically meters) in other cases.

Distances are computed by summing local distances between cells, which are connected with their neighbours in 8 directions.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
gridDistance(x, origin, omit=NULL, filename="", ...)
```

### **Arguments**

X	RasterLayer
origin	$value(s) \ of \ the \ cells \ from \ which \ the \ distance \ is \ calculated$
omit	value(s) of the cells which cannot be traversed (optional)
filename	character. output filename (optional)
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

#### **Details**

If the RasterLayer to be processed is big, it will be processed in chunks. This may lead to errors in the case of complex objects spread over different chunks (meandering rivers, for instance). You can try to solve these issues by varying the chunk size, see function setOptions().

### Value

RasterLayer

## Author(s)

Jacob van Etten and Robert J. Hijmans

### See Also

See distance for 'as the crow flies' distance. Additional distance measures and options (directions, cost-distance) are available in the 'gdistance' package.

98 hdr

### **Examples**

```
#world lon/lat raster
r <- raster(ncol=10,nrow=10)
r[] <- 1
r[48] <- 2
r[66:68] <- 3
d <- gridDistance(r,origin=2,omit=3)
plot(d)

#UTM small area
projection(r) <- "+proj=utm +zone=15 +ellps=GRS80 +datum=NAD83 +units=m +no_defs"
d <- gridDistance(r,origin=2,omit=3)
plot(d)</pre>
```

hdr

Header files

## **Description**

Write header files to use together with raster binary files to read the data in other applications.

## Usage

```
hdr(x, format, extension='.wld')
```

### **Arguments**

X	RasterLayer or RasterBrick object associated with a binary values file on disk
format	Type of header file: 'VRT', 'BIL', 'ENVI', 'ErdasRaw', 'IDRISI', 'SAGA', 'RASTER', 'WORLDFILE', 'PRJ'
extension	File extension, only used with an ESRI worldfile (format='WORLDFILE')

#### **Details**

The RasterLayer object must be associated with a file on disk.

You can use writeRaster to save a existing file in another format. But if you have a file in a 'raster' format (or similar), you can also only export a header file, and use the data file (.gri) that already exists. The function can write a VRT (GDAL virtual raster) header (.vrt); an ENVI or BIL header (.hdr) file; an Erdas Raw (.raw) header file; an IDRISI (.rdc) or SAGA (.sgrd). This (hopefully) allows for reading the binary data (.gri), perhaps after changing the file extension, in other programs such as ENVI or ArcGIS.

#### See Also

```
writeRaster, writeGDAL
```

head 99

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
r <- writeRaster(r, filename='export.grd', overwrite=TRUE)
hdr(r, format="ENVI")</pre>
```

head

Show the head or tail of a Raster\* object

# Description

Show the head (first rows/columns) or tail (last rows/columns) of the cell values of a Raster\* object.

## Usage

```
head(x, ...)
tail(x, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

x Raster\* object

... Additional arguments: rows=10 and cols=20, to set the maximum number of rows and columns that are shown. For RasterStack and RasterBrick objects there is an additional argument lyrs

# Value

matrix

### See Also

```
getValuesBlock
```

```
r <- raster(nrow=25, ncol=25)
r[] = 1:ncell(r)
head(r)
tail(r, cols=10, rows=5)</pre>
```

100 hillShade

hillShade	Hill shading

## **Description**

Compute hill shade from slope and aspect layers (both in radians). Slope and aspect can be computed with function terrain.

A hill shade layer is often used as a backdrop on top of which another, semi-transparent, layer is drawn.

# Usage

```
hillShade(slope, aspect, angle=45, direction=0, filename='', normalize=FALSE, ...)
```

# Arguments

slope	RasterLayer object with slope values (in radians)
aspect	RasterLayer object with aspect values (in radians)
angle	The the elevation angle of the light source (sun), in degrees
direction	The direction (azimuth) angle of the light source (sun), in degrees
filename	Character. Optional filename
normalize	Logical. If TRUE, values below zero are set to zero and the results are multiplied with 255
	Standard additional arguments for writing RasterLayer files

# Author(s)

Andrew Bevan, Robert J. Hijmans

### References

Horn, B.K.P., 1981. Hill shading and the reflectance map. Proceedings of the IEEE 69(1):14-47

### See Also

terrain

```
## Not run:
alt <- getData('alt', country='CHE')
slope <- terrain(alt, opt='slope')
aspect <- terrain(alt, opt='aspect')
hill <- hillShade(slope, aspect, 40, 270)
plot(hill, col=grey(0:100/100), legend=FALSE, main='Switzerland')
plot(alt, col=rainbow(25, alpha=0.35), add=TRUE)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

hist 101

# Description

Create a histogram of the values of a RasterLayer. For large datasets a sample is used.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
hist(x, layer, maxpixels=100000, plot=TRUE, main, ...)
```

# Arguments

X	Raster* object
layer	integer (or character) to indicate layer number (or name). Can be used to subset the layers to plot in a multilayer Raster* object
maxpixels	integer. To regularly subsample very large objects
plot	logical. Plot the histogram or only return the histogram values
main	character. Main title(s) for the plot. Default is the value of names
	Additional arguments. See under Methods and at hist

## Value

This function is principally used for the side-effect of plotting a histogram, but it also returns an S3 object of class 'histogram' (invisibly if plot=TRUE).

# See Also

```
pairs, boxplot
```

```
r1 <- raster(nrows=50, ncols=50)
r1 <- setValues(r1, runif(ncell(r1)))
r2 <- setValues(r1, runif(ncell(r1)))
rs <- r1 + r2
rp <- r1 * r2
par(mfrow=c(2,2))
plot(rs, main='sum')
plot(rp, main='product')
hist(rs)
a = hist(rp)</pre>
```

102 image

image	Image		
-------	-------	--	--

# **Description**

Create an "image" type plot of a RasterLayer. This is an implementation of a generic function in the graphics package. In most cases the plot function would be preferable because it produces a legend (and has some additional options).

# Usage

```
image(x, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
image(x, maxpixels=500000, useRaster=TRUE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
image(x, y=1, maxpixels=100000, useRaster=TRUE, main, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

X	Raster* object
maxpixels	integer $> 0$ . Maximum number of cells to use for the plot. If maxpixels $<$ ncell(x), sampleRegular is used before plotting
useRaster	If TRUE, the rasterImage function is used for plotting. Otherwise the image function is used. This can be useful if rasterImage does not work well on your system (see note)
main	character. Main plot title
	Any argument that can be passed to image (graphics package)
у	If x is a RasterStack or RasterBrick: integer, character (layer name(s)), or missing to select which layer(s) to plot

# Note

raster uses rasterImage from the graphics package. For unknown reasons this does not work on Windows Server and on a few versions of Windows XP. On that system you may need to use argument useRaster=FALSE to get a plot.

## See Also

```
plot, image, contour
```

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
image(r)</pre>
```

inifile 103

inifile	Read a .ini	file
	nead a .iii	$\mu \nu \nu \nu$

# Description

This function reads '.ini' files. These are text file databases that are organized in [sections] containing pairs of "name = value".

## Usage

```
readIniFile(filename, token='=', commenttoken=';', aslist=FALSE, case)
```

## **Arguments**

filename	Character. Filename of the .ini file
token	Character. The character that separates the "name" (variable name) from the "value"
commenttoken	Character. This token and everything that follows on the same line is considered a 'comment' that is not for machine consumption and is ignored in processing
aslist	Logical. Should the values be returned as a list
case	Optional. Function that operates on the text, such as toupper or tolower

#### **Details**

This function allows for using inistrings that have "=" as part of a value (but the token cannot be part of the 'name' of a variable!). Sections can be missing.

## Value

A n\*3 matrix of characters with columns: section, name, value; or a list if aslist=TRUE.

ct with values
----------------

### **Description**

Create a new RasterLayer with values reflecting a cell property: 'x', 'y', 'col', 'row', or 'cell'. Alternatively, a function can be used. In that case, cell values are initialized without reference to pre-existing values. E.g., initialize with a random number (fun=runif). While there are more direct ways of achieving this for small objects (see examples) for which a vector with all values can be created in memory, the init function will also work for Raster\* objects with many cells.

# Usage

```
init(x, fun, filename="", ...)
```

104 interpolate

# Arguments

X	Raster* object
fun	function to be applied. This must be a function that can take the number of cells as a single argument to return a vector of values with a length equal to the number of cells, such as fun=runif. You can also supply one of the following character values: 'x', 'y', 'row', 'col', or 'cell' to get the x or coordinate, row, col or cell number
filename	character. Optional output filename
• • •	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

## Value

RasterLayer

## Note

For backwards compatibility, the character values valid for fun can also be passed as named argument  $\nu$ 

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncols=36, nrows=18)

x <- init(r, fun='cell')

y <- init(r, fun=runif)

# there are different ways to set all values to 1

# for large rasters:
set1f <- function(x){rep(1, x)}
z1 <- init(r, fun=set1f, filename='test.grd', overwrite=TRUE)

# This is equivalent to (but not memory safe):
z2 <- setValues(r, rep(1, ncell(r)))
# or
r[] <- rep(1, ncell(r))
# or
r[] <- 1</pre>
```

interpolate

Interpolate

interpolate 105

## **Description**

Make a RasterLayer with interpolated values using a fitted model object of classes such as 'gstat' (gstat package) or 'Krige' (fields pacakge). That is, these are models that have location ('x' and 'y', or 'longitude' and 'latitude') as independent variables. If x and y are the only independent variables provide an empty (no associated data in memory or on file) RasterLayer for which you want predictions. If there are more spatial predictor variables provide these as a Raster\* object in the first argument of the function. If you do not have x and y locations as implicit predictors in your model you should use predict instead.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
interpolate(object, model, filename="", fun=predict, xyOnly=TRUE,
    xyNames=c('x', 'y'), ext=NULL, const=NULL, index=1, na.rm=TRUE, debug.level=1, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

object	Raster* object
model	model object
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
fun	function. Default value is 'predict', but can be replaced with e.g. 'predict.se' (depending on the class of the model object)
xyOnly	logical. If TRUE, values of the Raster* object are not considered as co-variables; and only x and y (longitude and latitude) are used. This should match the model
xyNames	character. variable names that the model uses for the spatial coordinates. E.g., $c('longitude', 'latitude')$
ext	Extent object to limit the prediction to a sub-region of x
const	data.frame. Can be used to add a constant for which there is no Raster object for model predictions. This is particulary useful if the constant is a character-like factor value
index	integer. To select the column if 'predict.model' returns a matrix with multiple columns
na.rm	logical. Remove cells with NA values in the predictors before solving the model (and return NA for those cells). In most cases this will not affect the output. This option prevents errors with models that cannot handle NA values
debug.level	for gstat models only. See ?
	additional arguments passed to the predict.'model' function

### Value

Raster\* object

#### See Also

```
predict, predict.gstat, Tps
```

106 interpolate

```
## Thin plate spline interpolation with x and y only
library(fields)
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))</pre>
ra <- aggregate(r, 10)</pre>
xy <- data.frame(xyFromCell(ra, 1:ncell(ra)))</pre>
v <- getValues(ra)</pre>
# fit a model
tps <- Tps(xy, v)
p <- raster(r)</pre>
# use model to predict values for all locations
p <- interpolate(p, tps)</pre>
p \leftarrow mask(p, r)
plot(p)
# change the fun from predict to fields::predictSE to get the TPS standard error
se <- interpolate(p, tps, fun=predictSE)</pre>
se <- mask(se, r)
plot(se)
## gstat examples
library(gstat)
data(meuse)
## inverse distance weighted (IDW)
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))</pre>
mg <- gstat(id = "zinc", formula = zinc~1, locations = ~x+y, data=meuse,</pre>
             nmax=7, set=list(idp = .5))
z <- interpolate(r, mg)</pre>
z \leftarrow mask(z, r)
## kriging
coordinates(meuse) <- ~x+y
projection(meuse) <- projection(r)</pre>
## ordinary kriging
v <- variogram(log(zinc)~1, meuse)</pre>
m <- fit.variogram(v, vgm(1, "Sph", 300, 1))</pre>
gOK <- gstat(NULL, "log.zinc", log(zinc)~1, meuse, model=m)</pre>
OK <- interpolate(r, gOK)
# examples below provided by Maurizio Marchi
## universial kriging
vu <- variogram(log(zinc)~elev, meuse)</pre>
mu <- fit.variogram(vu, vgm(1, "Sph", 300, 1))</pre>
gUK <- gstat(NULL, "log.zinc", log(zinc)~elev, meuse, model=mu)</pre>
names(r) <- 'elev'</pre>
UK <- interpolate(r, gUK, xyOnly=FALSE)</pre>
## co-kriging
```

intersect 107

```
gCoK <- gstat(NULL, 'log.zinc', log(zinc)~1, meuse)
gCoK <- gstat(gCoK, 'elev', elev~1, meuse)
gCoK <- gstat(gCoK, 'cadmium', cadmium~1, meuse)
gCoK <- gstat(gCoK, 'copper', copper~1, meuse)
coV <- variogram(gCoK)
plot(coV, type='b', main='Co-variogram')
coV.fit <- fit.lmc(coV, gCoK, vgm(model='Sph', range=1000))
coV.fit
plot(coV, coV.fit, main='Fitted Co-variogram')
coK <- interpolate(r, coV.fit)
plot(coK)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

intersect

Intersect

## **Description**

Extent objects: Returns the intersection, i.e. the area of overlap of two Extent objects. The second argument can also be any argument from which an Extent object can be extracted.

If the first object is a Raster\* object: this function is equivalent to crop.

SpatialPolygons\* objects: Only the overlapping areas (if any) are returned. For SpatialPolygon-DataFrame objects, the data.frames are also merged.

SpatialPoints\* objects: Only the points that overlap with the extent of object y are returned.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Extent, ANY'
intersect(x, y)

## S4 method for signature 'Raster, ANY'
intersect(x, y)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons'
intersect(x, y)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatialLines, SpatialPolygons'
intersect(x, y)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPoints, SpatialPolygons'
intersect(x, y)

## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPoints, SpatialPolygons'
intersect(x, y)
```

isLonLat

## **Arguments**

Х	Extent, Raster*, SpatialPolygons* or SpatialPoints* object
У	same as x. Except when x is a Raster* or SpatialPoints* object, this should be
	an Extent object, or any object from which an Extent can be extracted

#### Value

Extent, Raster\*, or SpatialPolygons object

#### See Also

```
union, extent, crop
```

### **Examples**

```
e1 <- extent(-10, 10, -20, 20)
e2 <- extent(0, 20, -40, 5)
intersect(e1, e2)

#SpatialPolygons
if (require(rgdal) & require(rgeos)) {
p <- shapefile(system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster"))
b <- as(extent(6, 6.4, 49.75, 50), 'SpatialPolygons')
projection(b) <- projection(p)
i <- intersect(p, b)
plot(p)
plot(b, add=TRUE, col='red')
plot(i, add=TRUE, col='blue', lwd=2)
}</pre>
```

isLonLat

Is this longitude/latitude data?

# Description

Test whether a Raster\* or other object has a longitude/latitude coordinate reference system (CRS) by inspecting the PROJ.4 coordinate reference system description. couldBeLonLat also returns TRUE if the CRS is NA but the x coordinates are within -365 and 365 and the y coordinates are within -90.1 and 90.1.

## Usage

```
isLonLat(x)
couldBeLonLat(x, warnings=TRUE)
```

**KML** 109

#### **Arguments**

Raster\* object Х

warnings logical. If TRUE, a warning is given if the CRS is NA or when the CRS is longi-

tude/latitude but the coordinates do not match that

#### Value

Logical

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster()
isLonLat(r)
\label{eq:projection} \verb|projection| <- "+proj=lcc +lat_1=48 +lat_2=33 +lon_0=-100 +ellps=WGS84"|
isLonLat(r)
```

**KML** 

Write a KML or KMZ file

### **Description**

Export raster data to a KML file and an accompanying PNG image file. Multi-layer objects can be used to create an animation. The function attempts to combine these into a single (and hence more convenient) KMZ file (a zip file containing the KML and PNG files).

See package plotKML for more advanced functionality

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
KML(x, filename, col=rev(terrain.colors(255)),
     colNA=NA, maxpixels=100000, blur=1, zip='', overwrite=FALSE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
KML(x, filename, time=NULL, col=rev(terrain.colors(255)),
     colNA=NA, maxpixels=100000, blur=1, zip='', overwrite=FALSE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Spatial'
KML(x, filename, zip='', overwrite=FALSE, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

^	Raster Object
filename	output filename
time	character vector with time lables for multilayer objects. The length of this vector

Raster\* object

should be nlayers(x) to indicate "when" or nlayers(x)+1 to indicate "begin-end"

col color scheme to be used (see image) 110 layerize

colNA	The color to use for the background (default is transparent)
maxpixels	maximum number of pixels. If ncell(raster) > maxpixels, sampleRegular is used to reduce the number of pixels
blur	Integer (default=1). Higher values help avoid blurring of isolated pixels (at the expense of a png file that is blur^2 times larger)
zip	If there is no zip program on your path (on windows), you can supply the full path to a zip.exe here, in order to make a KMZ file
overwrite	logical. If TRUE, overwrite the file if it exists
	If x is a Raster* object, additional arguments that can be passed to image

#### Value

None. Used for the side-effect files written to disk.

#### Author(s)

This function was adapted for the raster package by Robert J. Hijmans, with ideas from Tony Fischbach, and based on functions in the maptools package by Duncan Golicher, David Forrest and Roger Bivand.

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
# Meuse data from the sp package
data(meuse.grid)
b <- rasterFromXYZ(meuse.grid)
projection(b) <- "+init=epsg:28992"
# transform to longitude/latitude
p <- projectRaster(b, crs="+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84", method='ngb')
KML(p, file='meuse.kml')
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

layerize Layerize

#### **Description**

Create a RasterBrick with a Boolean layer for each class (value, or subset of the values) in a RasterLayer. For example, if the cell values of a RasterLayer indicate what vegetation type they are, this function will create a layer (presence/absence; dummy variable) for each of these classes. Classes and cell values are always truncated to integers.

You can supply a second spatially overlapping RasterLayer with larger cells (do not use smaller cells!). In this case the cell values are counts for each class. A similar result might be obtained more efficiently by using layerize with a single RasterLayer followed by aggregate(x, , sum).

layerStats 111

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,missing'
layerize(x, classes=NULL, falseNA=FALSE, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,RasterLayer'
layerize(x, y, classes=NULL, filename='', ...)
```

### **Arguments**

X	RasterLayer
У	RasterLayer or missing
classes	numeric. The values (classes) for which layers should be made. If $\ensuremath{NULL}$ all classes are used
falseNA	logical. If TRUE, cells that are not of the class represented by a layer are NA rather then ${\sf FALSE}$
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

#### Value

RasterBrick

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrow=36, ncol=72)
r[] <- round(runif(ncell(r))*5)
r[1:5] <- NA
b <- layerize(r)

r2 <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
b2 <- layerize(r, r2)</pre>
```

layerStats

Correlation and (weighted) covariance

# Description

Compute correlation and (weighted) covariance for multi-layer Raster objects. Like cellStats this function returns a few values, not a Raster\* object (see Summary-methods for that).

# Usage

```
layerStats(x, stat, w, asSample=TRUE, na.rm=FALSE, ...)
```

112 layerStats

### **Arguments**

X	RasterStack or RasterBrick for which to compute a statistic
stat	Character. The statistic to compute: either 'cov' (covariance), 'weighted.cov' (weighted covariance), or 'pearson' (correlation coefficient)
W	RasterLayer with the weights (should have the same extent, resolution and number of layers as $x$ ) to compute the weighted covariance
asSample	Logical. If TRUE, the statistic for a sample (denominator is $n-1$ ) is computed, rather than for the population (denominator is $n$ )
na.rm	Logical. Should missing values be removed?
	Additional arguments (none implemetned)

#### Value

List with two items: the correlation or (weighted) covariance matrix, and the (weighted) means.

#### Author(s)

Jonathan A. Greenberg & Robert Hijmans. Weighted covariance based on code by Mort Canty

#### References

For the weighted covariance:

- Canty, M.J. and A.A. Nielsen, 2008. Automatic radiometric normalization of multitemporal satellite imagery with the iteratively re-weighted MAD transformation. Remote Sensing of Environment 112:1025-1036.
- Nielsen, A.A., 2007. The regularized iteratively reweighted MAD method for change detection in multi- and hyperspectral data. IEEE Transactions on Image Processing 16(2):463-478.

### See Also

```
cellStats, cov.wt, weighted.mean
```

```
b <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
layerStats(b, 'pearson')

layerStats(b, 'cov')

# weigh by column number
w <- init(b, v='col')
layerStats(b, 'weighted.cov', w=w)</pre>
```

localFun 113

localFun	Local functions

# Description

Local functions for two RasterLayer objects (using a focal neighborhood)

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,RasterLayer'
localFun(x, y, ngb=5, fun, filename='', ...)
```

# Arguments

X	RasterLayer or RasterStack/RasterBrick
У	object of the same class as x, and with the same number of layers
ngb	neighborhood size. Either a single integer or a vector of two integers c(nrow, ncol)
fun	function
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

### Value

RasterLayer

#### Note

The first two arguments that fun needs to accept are vectors representing the local cells of Raster-Layer x and y (each of length ngb \* ngb). It also must have an ellipsis (...) argument

#### See Also

```
corLocal, localFun
```

```
set.seed(0)
b <- stack(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
x <- flip(b[[2]], 'y') + runif(ncell(b))
y <- b[[1]] + runif(ncell(b))

f <- localFun(x, y, fun=cor)

## Not run:
# local regression:
rfun <- function(x, y, ...) {</pre>
```

114 Logic-methods

```
m <- lm(y~x)
# return R^2
summary(m)$r.squared
}

ff <- localFun(x, y, fun=rfun)
plot(f, ff)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

Logic-methods

Logical operators and functions

# Description

The following logical (boolean) operators are available for computations with RasterLayer objects:

```
&, |, and !
```

The following functions are available with a Raster\* argument:

```
is.na, is.nan, is.finite, is.infinite
```

#### Value

A Raster object with logical (TRUE/FALSE values)

#### Note

These are convenient operators/functions that are most usful for relatively small RasterLayers for which all the values can be held in memory. If the values of the output RasterLayer cannot be held in memory, they will be saved to a temporary file. In that case it could be more efficient to use calc instead.

### See Also

Math-methods, overlay, calc

```
r <- raster(ncols=10, nrows=10)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r)) * 10
r1 <- r < 3 | r > 6
r2 <- !r1
r3 <- r >= 3 & r <= 6
r4 <- r2 == r3
r[r>3] <- NA
r5 <- is.na(r)
r[1:5]
r1[1:5]
r3[1:5]</pre>
```

mask 115

mask Mask values in a Raster object

#### Description

Create a new Raster\* object that has the same values as x, except for the cells that are NA (or other maskvalue) in a 'mask'. These cells become NA (or other updatevalue). The mask can be either another Raster\* object of the same extent and resolution, or a Spatial\* object (e.g. SpatialPolygons) in which case all cells that are not covered by the Spatial object are set to updatevalue. You can use inverse=TRUE to set the cells that are not NA (or other maskvalue) in the mask, or not covered by the Spatial\* object, to NA (or other updatvalue).

### Usage

Poster\* object

#### **Arguments**

X	Raster" object
mask	Raster* object or a Spatial* object
filename	character. Optional output filename
inverse	logical. If TRUE, areas on mask that are <code>_not_</code> NA are masked. This option is only relevant if <code>]codemaskvalue=NA</code>
maskvalue	numeric. The value in mask that indicates the cells of $\boldsymbol{x}$ that should become maskvalue (default = NA)
updatevalue	numeric. The value that cells of $\boldsymbol{x}$ should become if they are not covered by mask (and not NA)

116 match

updateNA logical. If TRUE, NA values outside the masked area are also updated to the the

updatevalue (only relevant if that value is not NA

... additional arguments as in writeRaster

#### Value

Raster\* object

#### See Also

```
rasterize, crop
```

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
m <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r)) * 10
m[] <- runif(ncell(r))
m[m < 0.5] <- NA
mr <- mask(r, m)

m2 <- m > .7
mr2 <- mask(r, m2, maskvalue=TRUE)</pre>
```

match

Value matching for Raster\* objects

### **Description**

match returns a Raster\* object with the position of the matched values. The cell values are the index of the table argument.

%in% returns a logical Raster\* object indicating if the cells values were matched or not.

### Usage

```
match(x, table, nomatch = NA_integer_, incomparables = NULL)
x %in% table
```

### **Arguments**

x Raster\* object

table vector of the values to be matched against

nomatch the value to be returned in the case when no match is found. Note that it is

coerced to integer

incomparables a vector of values that cannot be matched. Any value in x matching a value

in this vector is assigned the nomatch value. For historical reasons, FALSE is

equivalent to NULL

Math-methods 117

### Value

Raster\* obeject

#### See Also

```
calc, match
```

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
r[] <- 1:100
m <- match(r, c(5:10, 50:55))
n <- r %in% c(5:10, 50:55)
```

Math-methods

Mathematical functions

# Description

Generic mathematical functions that can be used with a Raster\* object as argument:

```
"abs", "sign", "sqrt", "ceiling", "floor", "trunc", "cummax", "cummin",
"cumprod", "cumsum", "log", "log10", "log2", "log1p", "acos", "acosh", "asin",
"asinh", "atan", "atanh", "exp", "expm1", "cos", "cosh", "sin", "sinh", "tan", "tanh".
```

#### Note

You can use the, somewhat more flexible, function calc instead of the Math-methods.

#### See Also

```
Arith-methods, calc, overlay, atan2
```

```
r1 <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
r1 <- setValues(r1, runif(ncell(r1)) * 10)
r2 <- sqrt(r1)
s <- stack(r1, r2) - 5
b <- abs(s)</pre>
```

118 merge

# Description

Merge Raster\* objects to form a new Raster object with a larger spatial extent. If objects overlap, the values get priority in the same order as the arguments, but NA values are ignored (except when overlap=FALSE)

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,Raster'
merge(x, y, ..., tolerance=0.05, filename="", overlap=TRUE, ext=NULL)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,missing'
merge(x, ..., tolerance=0.05, filename="", ext=NULL)
## S4 method for signature 'Extent,ANY'
merge(x, y, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

Χ	Raster* or Extent object
У	Raster* if x is a Raster* object (or missing). If x is an Extent, y can be an Extent or object from which an Extent can be extracted
• • •	additional Raster or Extent objects (and/or arguments for writing files as in $writeRaster$ )
tolerance	numeric. permissible difference in origin (relative to the cell resolution). See ${\sf all.equal}$
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
overlap	logical. If FALSE values of overlapping objects are based on the first layer, even if they are ${\sf NA}$
ext	Extent object (optional) to limit the output to that extent

#### **Details**

The Raster objects must have the same origin and resolution. In areas where the Raster objects overlap, the values of the Raster object that is first in the sequence of arguments will be retained. If you would rather use the average of cell values, or do another computation, you can use mosaic instead of merge.

### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick

metadata 119

### **Examples**

```
r1 <- raster(xmx=-150, ymn=60, ncols=30, nrows=30)
r1[] <- 1:ncell(r1)
r2 <- raster(xmn=-100, xmx=-50, ymx=50, ymn=30)
res(r2) <- c(xres(r1), yres(r1))
r2[] <- 1:ncell(r2)
rm <- merge(r1, r2)

# if you have many RasterLayer objects in a list
# you can use do.call:
x <- list(r1, r2)
# add arguments such as filename
# x$filename <- 'test.tif'
m <- do.call(merge, x)</pre>
```

metadata

Metadata

# Description

Get or set a metadata to a Raster object

### Usage

```
metadata(x)
metadata(x) <- value</pre>
```

# **Arguments**

x Raster\* object

value list with named elements. Each element may be another list of named elements

(but these nested lists are not allowed to be lists themselves)

### Value

Raster\* object or list

#### Note

The matadata can contain single values or vectors of basic data types (character, integer, numeric) and Date. Some other types may also be supported. You cannot use a matrix or data.frame as a meta-data element.

120 modal

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nc=10, nr=10)
r[] \leftarrow 1:ncell(r)
m <- list(wave=list(a=1, b=2, c=c('cool', 'important')), that=list(red='44', blue=1:5,
       days=as.Date(c('2014-1-15','2014-2-15'))), this='888 miles from here', today=NA)
metadata(r) <- m</pre>
x <- writeRaster(r, 'test.grd', overwrite=TRUE)</pre>
metax <- metadata(x)</pre>
identical(metax, m)
## Not run:
# nested too deep
badmeta1 <- list(wave=list(a=1, b=2, c='x'), that=list(red='4', blue=list(bad=5)))</pre>
metadata(r) <- badmeta1</pre>
# missing names
badmeta2 \leftarrow list(wave=list(1, 2, c='x'), that=list(red='44', blue=14), this='8m')
metadata(r) <- badmeta2</pre>
# matrix not allowed
badmeta3 <- list(wave=list(a=1, b=matrix(1:4, ncol=2), c='x'), that=list(red='4'))</pre>
metadata(r) <- badmeta3</pre>
## End(Not run)
```

modal

modal value

#### **Description**

Compute the mode for a vector of numbers, or across raster layers. The mode, or modal value, is the most frequent value in a set of values.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'ANY'
modal(x, ..., ties='random', na.rm=FALSE, freq=FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
modal(x, ..., ties='random', na.rm=FALSE, freq=FALSE)
```

# Arguments

```
vector of numbers (typically integers for modal), or a Raster* objectadditional (vectors of) numbers, or additional Raster* objects
```

mosaic 121

ties	character. Indicates how to treat ties. Either 'random', 'lowest', 'highest', or 'NA'
na.rm	remove (ignore) NA values
freq	return the frequency of the modal value, instead of the modal value

#### Value

vector or RasterLayer

# **Examples**

```
data <- c(0,1,2,3,3,3,3,4,4,4,5,5,6,7,7,8,9,NA) modal(data, na.rm=TRUE)
```

mosaic

Merge Raster\* objects using a function for overlapping areas

# Description

Mosaic Raster\* objects to form a new object with a larger spatial extent. A function is used to compute cell values in areas where layers overlap (in contrast to the merge function which uses the values of the 'upper' layer). All objects must have the same origin, resolution, and coordinate reference system.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,Raster'
mosaic(x, y, ..., fun, tolerance=0.05, filename="")
```

# Arguments

X	Raster* object
У	Raster* object
• • •	Additional Raster or Extent objects (and/or arguments for writing files as in writeRaster)
fun	Function. E.g. mean, min, or max. Must be a function that accepts a 'na.rm' argument
tolerance	Numeric. permissible difference in origin (relative to the cell resolution). See ${\tt all.equal}$
filename	Character. Output filename (optional)

### **Details**

The Raster objects must have the same origin and resolution.

122 movingFun

### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick object.

#### See Also

```
merge, extend
```

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=100, nrow=100)
r1 <- crop(r, extent(-10, 11, -10, 11))
r2 <- crop(r, extent(0, 20, 0, 20))
r3 <- crop(r, extent(9, 30, 9, 30))

r1[] <- 1:ncell(r1)
r2[] <- 1:ncell(r2)
r3[] <- 1:ncell(r3)

m1 <- mosaic(r1, r2, r3, fun=mean)

s1 <- stack(r1, r1*2)
s2 <- stack(r2, r2/2)
s3 <- stack(r3, r3*4)
m2 <- mosaic(s1, s2, s3, fun=min)</pre>
```

movingFun

Moving functions

# Description

Helper function to compute 'moving' functions, such as the 'moving average'

### Usage

```
movingFun(x, n, fun=mean, type='around', circular=FALSE, na.rm=FALSE)
```

## **Arguments**

Х	A vector of numbers
n	Size of the 'window', i.e. the number of sequential elements to use in the function
fun	A function like mean, min, max, sum
type	Character. One of 'around', 'to', or 'from'. The choice indicates which values should be used in the computation. The focal element is always used. If type is 'around', the other elements are before and after the focal element. Alternatively, you can select the elements preceding the focal element ('to') or those

123 names

> coming after it 'from'. For example, to compute the movingFun with n=3 for element 5 of a vector; 'around' used elements 4,5,6; 'to' used elements 3,4,5,

and 'from' uses elements 5,6,7

circular Logical. If TRUE, the data are considered to have a circular nature (e.g. months

> of the year), and the last elements in vector x are used in the computation of the moving function of the first element(s) of the vector, and the first elements are

used in the computation of the moving function for the last element(s)

Logical. If TRUE, NA values should be ingored (by fun) na.rm

#### Value

Numeric

#### Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans, inspired by Diethelm Wuertz' rollFun function in the fTrading package

### **Examples**

```
movingFun(1:12, 3, mean)
movingFun(1:12, 3, mean, 'to')
movingFun(1:12, 3, mean, 'from')
movingFun(1:12, 3, mean, circular=TRUE)
v \leftarrow c(0,1,2,3,3,3,3,4,4,4,5,5,6,7,7,8,9,NA)
movingFun(v, n=5)
movingFun(v, n=5, na.rm=TRUE)
```

names

Names of raster layers

#### **Description**

Get or set the names of the layers of a Raster\* object

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
names(x)
## S4 replacement method for signature 'Raster'
names(x) < -value
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
labels(object)
```

NAvalue NAvalue

### **Arguments**

Χ	Raster* object
object	Raster* object
value	character (vector)

### Value

Character

### See Also

```
nlayers, bands
```

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncols=5, nrows=5)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r)
s <- stack(r, r, r)
nlayers(s)
names(s)
names(s) <- c('a', 'b', 'c')
names(s)[2] <- 'hello world'
names(s)
s
labels(s)</pre>
```

NAvalue

Set the NA value of a RasterLayer

### Description

NAvalue returns the value that is used to write NA values to disk (in 'raster' type files). If you set the NA value of a Raster\* object, this value will be interpreted as NA when reading the values from a file. Values already in memory will not be affected.

If the NA value is smaller than zero, all values smaller or equal to that number will be set to NA.

#### Usage

```
NAvalue(x) <- value
NAvalue(x)
```

### **Arguments**

x A Raster object

value the value to be interpreted as NA; set this before reading the values from the

file. Integer values are matched exactly; for decimal values files any value <=

the value will be interpreted as NA

ncell 125

### Value

Returns or set the NA value used for storage on disk.

# **Examples**

```
r1 <- raster(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
r2 <- r1
NAvalue(r2)
NAvalue(r2) <- 255
#plot(r1)
#x11()
#plot(r2)</pre>
```

ncell

Number or rows, columns, and cells of a Raster\* object

# Description

Get the number of rows, columns, or cells of a Raster\* object.

# Usage

```
ncol(x)
nrow(x)
ncell(x)
ncol(x) <- value
nrow(x) <- value</pre>
```

# Arguments

```
x a Raster object
value row or column number (integer > 0)
```

### Value

Integer

# See Also

```
dim, extent, res
```

nlayers

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster()
ncell(r)
ncol(r)
nrow(r)
dim(r)

nrow(r) <- 18
ncol(r) <- 36
# equivalent to
dim(r) <- c(18, 36)</pre>
```

nlayers

Number of layers

# Description

Get the number of layers in a Raster\* object, typically used with a (multilayer) RasterStack or RasterBrick object

### Usage

```
nlayers(x)
```

# Arguments

Χ

Raster\* object

# Value

integer

### See Also

names

```
r <- raster(ncols=10, nrows=10)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r)
s <- stack(r, r, r)
nlayers(s)
s <- stack(s,s)
nlayers(s)
s <- dropLayer(s, 2:3)
nlayers(s)</pre>
```

Options 127

### **Description**

Set, inspect, reset, save a number of global options used by the raster package.

Most of these options are used when writing files to disk. They can be ignored by specific functions if the corresponding argument is provided as an argument to these functions.

The default location is returned by rasterTmpDir. It is the same as that of the R temp directory but you can change it (for the current session) with rasterOptions(tmpdir="path").

To permanently set any of these options, you can add them to <your R installation>/etc/Rprofile.site>. For example, to change the default directory used to save temporary files, add a line like this: options(rasterTmpDir='c:/temp/') to that file. All temporary raster files in that folder that are older than 24 hrs are deleted when the raster package is loaded.

Function tmpDir returns the location of the temporary files

### Usage

```
rasterOptions(format, overwrite, datatype, tmpdir, tmptime, progress,
    timer, chunksize, maxmemory, todisk, setfileext, tolerance,
    standardnames, depracatedwarnings, addheader, default=FALSE)
```

tmpDir(create=TRUE)

#### **Arguments**

format	character. The default file format to use. See writeFormats
overwrite	logical. The default value for overwriting existing files. If TRUE, existing files will be overwritten
datatype	character. The default data type to use. See dataType
tmpdir	$character. \ The \ default \ location \ for \ writing \ temporary \ files; \ See \ {\tt rasterTmpFile}$
tmptime	number > 1. The number of hours after which a temporary file will be deleted. As files are deleted when loading the raster package, this option is only useful if you save this option so that it is loaded when starting a new session
progress	character. Valid values are "text", "window" and "" (the default in most functions, no progress bar)
timer	Logical. If TRUE, the time it took to complete the function is printed
chunksize	integer. Maximum number of cells to read/write in a single chunk while processing (chunk by chunk) disk based Raster* objects
maxmemory	integer. Maximum number of cells to read into memory. I.e., if a Raster* object has more than this number of cells, canProcessInMemory will return FALSE

128 origin

logical. For debugging only. Default is FALSE and should normally not be todisk changed. If TRUE, results are always written to disk, even if no filename is supplied (a temporary filename is used) logical. Default is TRUE. If TRUE, the file extension will be changed when writing setfileext (if known for the file type). E.g. GTiff files will be saved with the .tif extension tolerance numeric. The tolerance used when comparing the origin and resolution of Raster\* objects. Expressed as the fraction of a single cell. This should be a number between 0 and 0.5 standardnames logical. Default is TRUE. Should names be standardized to be syntactically valid names (using make.names) depracatedwarnings logical. If TRUE (the default) a warning is generated when a depracated (obsolete) function is used character. If not equal to '' (the default) an additional header file is written addheader when a raster format file (grd/gri) is written. Supported formats are as in hdr default logical. If TRUE, all options are set to their default values

logical. If TRUE, the temporary files directory is created if it does not exist

# Value

create

list of the current options (invisibly). If no arguments are provided the options are printed.

### See Also

```
options, rasterTmpFile
```

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
rasterOptions()
rasterOptions(chunksize=2e+07)
## End(Not run)
```

origin

Origin

### **Description**

Origin returns (or sets) the coordinates of the point of origin of a Raster\* object. This is the point closest to (0, 0) that you could get if you moved towards that point in steps of the x and y resolution.

# Usage

```
origin(x, ...)
origin(x) <- value</pre>
```

overlay 129

## **Arguments**

```
x Raster* object

value numeric vector of lenght 1 or 2

... additional arguments. None implemented
```

#### Value

A vector of two numbers (x and y coordinates), or a changed origin for x.

#### See Also

extent

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(xmn=-0.5, xmx = 9.5, ncols=10)
origin(r)
r
origin(r) <- 0
r</pre>
```

overlay

Overlay Raster objects

#### **Description**

Create a new Raster\* object, based on two or more Raster\* objects. (You can also use a single object, but perhaps calc is what you are looking for in that case).

Note that the function must work for vectors (not only for single numbers). That is, it must return the same number of elements as its input vectors. Alternatively, you can also supply a function such as sum, that takes n arguments (as '...'), and perhaps also has a na.rm argument, like in sum(..., na.rm).

If a single mutli-layer object is provided, its layers are treated as individual RasterLayer objects if the argument "unstack=TRUE" is used. If multiple objects are provided, they should have the same number of layers, or it should be possible to recycle them (e.g., 1, 3, and 9 layers, which would return a RasterBrick with 9 layers).

130 overlay

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,Raster'
overlay(x, y, ..., fun, filename="", recycle=TRUE)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,missing'
overlay(x, y, ..., fun, filename="", unstack=TRUE)
```

### Arguments

X	Raster* object
У	Raster* object, or missing (only useful if x has multiple layers)
	$Additional\ Raster\ objects\ (and/or\ arguments\ for\ writing\ files\ as\ in\ \verb writeRaster )$
fun	Function to be applied. When using RasterLayer objects, the number of arguments of the function should match the number of Raster objects, or it should take any number of arguments. When using multi-layer objects the function should match the number of layers of the RasterStack/Brick object (unless unstack=FALSE)
filename	Character. Output filename (optional)
recycle	Logical. Should layers from Raster objects with fewer layers be recycled?
unstack	Logical. Should layers be ustacked before computation (i.e. does the fun refer to individual layers in a multilayer object)?

#### **Details**

Instead of the overlay function you can also use aritmetic functions such as \*, /, +, - with Raster objects (see examples). In that case you cannot specify an output filename. Moreover, the overlay function should be more efficient when using large data files that cannot be loaded into memory, as the use of the complex arithmetic functions might lead to the creation of many temporary files.

While you can supply functions such as sum or mean, it would be more direct to use the Raster\* objects as arguments to those functions (e.g. sum(r1,r2,r3))

See rasterize and extract for "overlays" involving Raster\* objects and polygons, lines, or points.

#### Value

```
Raster* object
```

#### See Also

```
calc, Arith-methods
```

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
r1 <- init(r, fun=runif)
r2 <- init(r, fun=runif)
r3 <- overlay(r1, r2, fun=function(x,y){return(x+y)})</pre>
```

pairs 131

```
# long version for multiplication
r4 <- overlay(r1, r2, fun=function(x,y)\{(x*y)\})
#use the individual layers of a RasterStack to get a RasterLayer
s \leftarrow stack(r1, r2)
r5 <- overlay(s, fun=function(x,y) x*y )
# equivalent to
r5c <- calc(s, fun=function(x) x[1]*x[2])
#Combine RasterStack and RasterLayer objects (s2 has four layers.
# r1 (one layer) and s (two layers) are recycled)
s2 <- stack(r1, r2, r3, r4)
b \leftarrow overlay(r1, s, s2, fun=function(x,y,z){return(x*y*z)})
# use a single RasterLayer (same as calc function)
r6 <- overlay(r1, fun=sqrt)
# multiplication with more than two layers
# (make sure the number of RasterLayers matches the arguments of 'fun')
r7 \leftarrow overlay(r1, r2, r3, r4, fun=function(a,b,c,d){return(a*b+c*d)})
# equivalent function, efficient if values can be loaded in memory
r8 <- r1 * r2 + r3 * r4
# Also works with multi-layer objects.
s1 <- stack(r1, r2, r3)
x \leftarrow overlay(s1, s1, fun=function(x,y)x+y+5)
# in this case the first layer of the shorter object is recycled.
# i.e., s2 is treated as stack(r1, r3, r1)
s2 <- stack(r1, r3)
y <- overlay(s1, s2, fun=sum)
```

pairs

Pairs plot (matrix of scatterplots)

#### **Description**

Pair plots of layers in a RasterStack or RasterBrick. This is a wrapper around graphics function pairs.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
pairs(x, hist=TRUE, cor=TRUE, use="pairwise.complete.obs", maxpixels=100000, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

x RasterBrick or RasterStack

hist Logical. If TRUE a histogram of the values is shown on the diagonal

persp persp

cor Logical. If TRUE the correlation coefficient is shown in the upper panels use Argument passed to the cor function

maxpixels Integer. Number of pixels to sample from each layer of large Raster objects

Additional arguments (only cex and main)

#### See Also

```
boxplot, hist, density
```

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster") )
s <- stack(r, 1/r, sqrt(r))
pairs(s)

## Not run:
# to make indvidual histograms:
hist(r)
# or scatter plots:
plot(r, 1/r)

## End(Not run)</pre>
```

persp

Perspective plot

### **Description**

Perspective plot of a RasterLayer. This is an implementation of a generic function in the graphics package.

#### Usage

```
persp(x, ...)
```

# Arguments

```
x A Raster* object
```

... Any argument that can be passed to persp (graphics package)

#### Methods

```
persp(x, y=1, z=NULL, ...)

x a Raster* object
y a index of x = RasterStack
z values of z are ignored
```

plot 133

#### See Also

```
persp, contour, plot
```

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
persp(r)</pre>
```

plot

Plot a Raster\* object

# Description

Plot (that is, make a map of) the values of a Raster\* object, or make a scatterplot of their values.

Points, lines, and polygons can be drawn on top of a map using plot(..., add=TRUE), or with functions like points, lines, polygons

See the rasterVis package for more advanced (trellis/lattice) plotting of Raster\* objects.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,ANY'
plot(x, y, maxpixels=500000, col, alpha=NULL,
    colNA=NA, add=FALSE, ext=NULL, useRaster=TRUE, interpolate=FALSE,
    addfun=NULL, nc, nr, maxnl=16, main, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'Raster,Raster'
plot(x, y, maxpixels=100000, cex=0.2, nc, nr,
    maxnl=16, main, add=FALSE, gridded=FALSE, ncol=25, nrow=25, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

x	Raster* object
у	If x is a RasterStack or RasterBrick: integer, character (layer name(s)), or missing to select which layer(s) to plot. If missing, all RasterLayers in the RasterStack will be plotted (up to a maximum of 16). Or another Raster* object of the same extent and resolution, to produce a scatter plot of the cell values.
maxpixels	integer > 0. Maximum number of cells to use for the plot. If maxpixels < ncell(x), sampleRegular is used before plotting. If gridded=TRUE maxpixels may be ignored to get a larger sample
col	A color palette, i.e. a vector of n contiguous colors generated by functions like rainbow, heat.colors, topo.colors, bpy.colors or one or your own making, perhaps using colorRampPalette. If none is provided, rev(terrain.colors(255)) is used unless x has a 'color table'

134 plot

alpha Number between 0 and 1 to set transparency. 0 is entirely transparent, 1 is not transparent (NULL is equivalent to 1) The color to use for the background (default is transparent) colNA add Logical. Add to current plot? ext An extent object to zoom in a region (see also zoom and crop(x, drawExtent()) If TRUE, the rasterImage function is used for plotting. Otherwise the image funcuseRaster tion is used. This can be useful if rasterImage does not work well on your system (see note) interpolate Logical. Should the image be interpolated (smoothed)? Only used when useRaster = TRUE addfun Function to add additional items such as points or polygons to the plot (map). Typically containing statements like "points(xy); plot(polygons, add=TRUE)". This is particularly useful to add something to each map when plotting a multilayer Raster\* object. Graphical parameters. Any argument that can be passed to image.plot and to . . . plot, such as axes=FALSE, main='title', ylab='latitude' nc Optional. The number of columns to divide the plotting device in (when plotting multiple layers in a RasterLayer or RasterBrick object) Optional. The number of rows to divide the plotting device in (when plotting nr multiple layers in a RasterLayer or RasterBrick object) integer. Maximum number of layers to plot (for a multi-layer object) maxnl character. Main plot title main cex Symbol size for scatter plots

gridded logical. If TRUE the scatterplot is gridded (counts by cells)

ncol integer. Number of columns for gridding nrow integer. Number of rows for gridding

#### **Details**

Most of the code for the plot function for a single Raster\* object was taken from image.plot (fields package).

Raster objects with a color-table (e.g. a graphics file) are plotted according to that color table.

#### Note

raster uses rasterImage from the graphics package. For unknown reasons this does not work on Windows Server and on a few versions of Windows XP. On that system you may need to use argument useRaster=FALSE to get a plot.

#### See Also

The rasterVis package has lattice based methods for plotting Raster\* objects (like spplot) red-green-blue plots (e.g. false color composites) can be made with plotRGB barplot, hist, text, persp, contour, pairs

plot 135

```
# RasterLayer
r <- raster(nrows=10, ncols=10)</pre>
r <- setValues(r, 1:ncell(r))</pre>
plot(r)
e <- extent(r)
plot(e, add=TRUE, col='red', lwd=4)
e <- e / 2
plot(e, add=TRUE, col='red')
# Scatterplot of 2 RasterLayers
r2 \leftarrow sqrt(r)
plot(r, r2)
plot(r, r2, gridded=TRUE)
# Multi-layer object (RasterStack / Brick)
s \leftarrow stack(r, r2, r/r)
plot(s, 2)
plot(s)
# two objects, different range, one scale:
r[] <- runif(ncell(r))
r2 <- r/2
brks <- seq(0, 1, by=0.1)
nb <- length(brks)-1</pre>
cols <- rev(terrain.colors(nb))</pre>
par(mfrow=c(1,2))
plot(r, breaks=brks, col=cols, lab.breaks=brks, zlim=c(0,1), main='first')
plot(r2, breaks=brks, col=cols, lab.breaks=brks, zlim=c(0,1), main='second')
# breaks and labels
x <- raster(nc=10, nr=10)
x[] <- runif(ncell(x))
brk <- c(0, 0.25, 0.75, 1)
arg <- list(at=c(0.12,0.5,0.87), labels=c("Low","Med.","High"))
plot(x, col=terrain.colors(3), breaks=brk)
plot(x, col=terrain.colors(3), breaks=brk, axis.args=arg)
par(mfrow=c(1,1))
# color ramp
plot(x, col=colorRampPalette(c("red", "white", "blue"))(255))
# adding random points to the map
xy \leftarrow cbind(-180 + runif(10) * 360, -90 + runif(10) * 180)
points(xy, pch=3, cex=5)
# for SpatialPolygons do
# plot(pols, add=TRUE)
```

136 plotRGB

```
# adding the same points to each map of each layer of a RasterStack
fun <- function() {
  points(xy, cex=2)
  points(xy, pch=3, col='red')
}
plot(s, addfun=fun)</pre>
```

plotRGB

Red-Green-Blue plot of a multi-layered Raster object

#### **Description**

Make a Red-Green-Blue plot based on three layers (in a RasterBrick or RasterStack). Three layers (sometimes referred to as "bands" because they may represent different bandwidths in the electromagnetic spectrum) are combined such that they represent the red, green and blue channel. This function can be used to make 'true (or false) color images' from Landsat and other multi-band satellite images.

### Usage

### Arguments

X	RasterBrick or RasterStack
r	integer. Index of the Red channel, between 1 and nlayers(x)
g	integer. Index of the Green channel, between 1 and nlayers(x)
b	integer. Index of the Blue channel, between 1 and nlayers(x)
scale	integer. Maximum (possible) value in the three channels. Defaults to 255 or to the maximum value of x if that is known and larger than 255
maxpixels	integer > 0. Maximum number of pixels to use
stretch	character. Option to stretch the values to increase the contrast of the image: "lin" or "hist"
ext	An Extent object to zoom in to a region of interest (see drawExtent)
interpolate	logical. If TRUE, interpolate the image when drawing
colNA	color for the background (NA values)
alpha	transparency. Integer between 0 (transparent) and 255 (opaque)
bgalpha	Background transparency. Integer between 0 (transparent) and 255 (opaque)

pointDistance 137

addfun	Function to add additional items such as points or polygons to the plot (map). See plot
zlim	numeric vector of length 2. Range of values to plot (optional)
zlimcol	If NULL the values outside the range of zlim get the color of the extremes of the range. If zlimcol has any other value, the values outside the zlim range get the color of NA values (see colNA)
axes	logical. If TRUE axes are drawn (and arguments such as ${\tt main="title"}$ will be honored)
xlab	character. Label of x-axis
ylab	character. Label of y-axis
asp	numeric. Aspect (ratio of x and y. If NULL, and appropriate value is computed to match data for the longitude/latitude coordinate reference system, and 1 for planar coordinate reference systems
add	logical. If TRUE add values to current plot
	graphical parameters as in plot or rasterImage

# Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans; stretch option based on functions by Josh Gray

#### See Also

plot

# **Examples**

```
b <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
plotRGB(b)
plotRGB(b, 3, 2, 1)
plotRGB(b, 3, 2, 1, stretch='hist')</pre>
```

pointDistance

Distance between points

### **Description**

Calculate the geographic distance between two (sets of) points on a sphere (lonlat=TRUE) or on a plane (lonlat=FALSE). If both sets do not have the same number of points, the distance between each pair of points is given. If both sets have the same number of points, the distance between each point and the corresponding point in the other set is given, except if allpairs=TRUE.

### Usage

```
pointDistance(p1, p2, lonlat, allpairs=FALSE, ...)
```

pointDistance

### **Arguments**

p1	x and y coordinate of first (set of) point(s), either as $c(x, y)$ , matrix(ncol=2), or SpatialPoints*.
p2	x and y coordinate of second (set of) second point(s) (like for p1). If this argument is missing, a distance matrix is computed for p1
lonlat	logical. If TRUE, coordinates should be in degrees; else they should represent planar ('Euclidean') space (e.g. units of meters)
allpairs	logical. Only relevant if the number of points in x and y is the same. If FALSE the distance between each point in x with the corresponding point in y is returned. If TRUE a full distance matrix is returned
	Additional arguments. Can be used to set the radius, $r$ , of the world (modeled as a sphere), when lonlat=TRUE Default is $r$ =6378137

### Value

A single value, or a vector, or matrix of values giving the distance in meters (lonlat=TRUE) or map-units (for instance, meters in the case of UTM) If p2 is missing, a distance matrix is returned

#### Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Jacob van Etten

#### See Also

distanceFromPoints, distance, gridDistance, spDistsN1. The geosphere package has many additional distance functions and other functions that operate on spherical coordinates

```
a <- cbind(c(1,5,55,31),c(3,7,20,22))
b <- cbind(c(4,2,8,65),c(50,-90,20,32))

pointDistance(c(0, 0), c(1, 1), lonlat=FALSE)
pointDistance(c(0, 0), c(1, 1), lonlat=TRUE)
pointDistance(c(0, 0), a, lonlat=TRUE)
pointDistance(a, b, lonlat=TRUE)

#Make a distance matrix
dst <- pointDistance(a, lonlat=TRUE)

# coerce to dist object
dst <- as.dist(dst)</pre>
```

predict 139

predict Spatial model predictions	predict	Spatial model predictions	
-----------------------------------	---------	---------------------------	--

## **Description**

Make a Raster object with predictions from a fitted model object (for example, obtained with lm, glm). The first argument is a Raster object with the independent (predictor) variables. The names in the Raster object should exactly match those expected by the model. This will be the case if the same Raster object was used (via extract) to obtain the values to fit the model (see the example). Any type of model (e.g. glm, gam, randomForest) for which a predict method has been implemented (or can be implemented) can be used.

This approach (predict a fitted model to raster data) is commonly used in remote sensing (for the classification of satellite images) and in ecology, for species distribution modeling.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
predict(object, model, filename="", fun=predict, ext=NULL,
    const=NULL, index=1, na.rm=TRUE, inf.rm=FALSE, factors=NULL,
    format, datatype, overwrite=FALSE, progress='', ...)
```

### **Arguments**

object

object	Raster object. Typiciany a multi-layer type (Raster stack of Raster Brick)
model	fitted model of any class that has a 'predict' method (or for which you can supply a similar method as fun argument. E.g. glm, gam, or randomForest
filename	character. Optional output filename
fun	function. Default value is 'predict', but can be replaced with e.g. predict.se (depending on the type of model), or your own custom function.
ext	Extent object to limit the prediction to a sub-region of x
const	data.frame. Can be used to add a constant for which there is no Raster object for model predictions. Particularly useful if the constant is a character-like factor value for which it is currently not possible to make a RasterLayer
index	integer. To select the column if predict.'model' returns a matrix with multiple columns $\frac{1}{2}$
na.rm	logical. Remove cells with NA values in the predictors before solving the model (and return a NA value for those cells). This option prevents errors with models that cannot handle NA values. In most other cases this will not affect the output. An exception is when predicting with a boosted regression trees model because these return predicted values even if some (or all!) variables are NA
inf.rm	logical. Remove cells with values that are not finite (some models will fail with -Inf/Inf values). This option is ignored when na.rm=FALSE $$

Raster\* object Typicially a multi-layer type (RasterStack or RasterBrick)

140 predict

factors	list with levels for factor variables. The list elements should be named with
	names that correspond to names in object such that they can be matched. This
	argument may be omitted for standard models such as 'glm' as the predict func-
	tion will extract the levels from the model object, but it is necessary in some
	other cases (e.g. cforest models from the party package)
format	character. Output file type. See writeRaster (optional)
datatype	character. Output data type. See dataType (optional)
overwrite	logical. If TRUE, "filename" will be overwritten if it exists
progress	character. "text", "window", or "" (the default, no progress bar)
	additional arguments to pass to the predict.'model' function

#### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick

#### Note

There is a lot of general information about the use of the predict function in the species distribution modeling vignette of the dismo package.

#### See Also

Use interpolate if your model has 'x' and 'y' as implicit independent variables (e.g., in kriging).

```
# A simple model to predict the location of the R in the R-logo using 20 presence points
# and 50 (random) pseudo-absence points. This type of model is often used to predict
# species distributions. See the dismo package for more of that.
# create a RasterStack or RasterBrick with with a set of predictor layers
logo <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))</pre>
names(logo)
## Not run:
# the predictor variables
par(mfrow=c(2,2))
plotRGB(logo, main='logo')
plot(logo, 1, col=rgb(cbind(0:255,0,0), maxColorValue=255))
plot(logo, 2, col=rgb(cbind(0,0:255,0), maxColorValue=255))
plot(logo, 3, col=rgb(cbind(0,0,0:255), maxColorValue=255))
par(mfrow=c(1,1))
## End(Not run)
# known presence and absence points
p <- matrix(c(48, 48, 48, 53, 50, 46, 54, 70, 84, 85, 74, 84, 95, 85,
   66, 42, 26, 4, 19, 17, 7, 14, 26, 29, 39, 45, 51, 56, 46, 38, 31,
   22, 34, 60, 70, 73, 63, 46, 43, 28), ncol=2)
```

predict 141

```
a <- matrix(c(22, 33, 64, 85, 92, 94, 59, 27, 30, 64, 60, 33, 31, 9,
   99, 67, 15, 5, 4, 30, 8, 37, 42, 27, 19, 69, 60, 73, 3, 5, 21,
   37, 52, 70, 74, 9, 13, 4, 17, 47), ncol=2)
# extract values for points
xy <- rbind(cbind(1, p), cbind(0, a))</pre>
v <- data.frame(cbind(xy[,1], extract(logo, xy[,2:3])))</pre>
colnames(v)[1] \leftarrow 'pa'
#build a model, here an example with glm
model <- glm(formula=pa~., data=v)</pre>
#predict to a raster
r1 <- predict(logo, model, progress='text')</pre>
plot(r1)
points(p, bg='blue', pch=21)
points(a, bg='red', pch=21)
# use a modified function to get a RasterBrick with p and se
# from the glm model. The values returned by 'predict' are in a list,
# and this list needs to be transformed to a matrix
predfun <- function(model, data) {</pre>
  v <- predict(model, data, se.fit=TRUE)</pre>
  cbind(p=as.vector(v$fit), se=as.vector(v$se.fit))
# predfun returns two variables, so use index=1:2
r2 <- predict(logo, model, fun=predfun, index=1:2)</pre>
## Not run:
# You can use multiple cores to speed up the predict function
# by calling it via the clusterR function
beginCluster()
r1c <- clusterR(logo, predict, args=list(model))</pre>
r2c <- clusterR(logo, predict, args=list(model=model, fun=predfun, index=1:2))
## End(Not run)
# principal components of a RasterBrick
# here using sampling to simulate an object too large
# too feed all its values to prcomp
sr <- sampleRandom(logo, 100)</pre>
pca <- prcomp(sr)</pre>
# note the use of the 'index' argument
x <- predict(logo, pca, index=1:3)</pre>
plot(x)
## Not run:
library(randomForest)
```

142 Programming

```
rfmod <- randomForest(pa ~., data=v)</pre>
## note the additional argument "type='response'" that is
## passed to predict.randomForest
r3 <- predict(logo, rfmod, type='response', progress='window')</pre>
## get a RasterBrick with class membership probabilities
vv <- v
vv$pa <- as.factor(vv$pa)</pre>
rfmod2 <- randomForest(pa ~., data=vv)</pre>
r4 <- predict(logo, rfmod2, type='prob', index=1:2)
spplot(r4)
# cforest example with factors argument
v$red <- as.factor(round(v$red/100))</pre>
logo$red <- round(logo[[1]]/100)</pre>
library(party)
m <- cforest(pa~., control=cforest_unbiased(mtry=3), data=v)</pre>
f <- list(levels(v$red))</pre>
names(f) <- 'red'</pre>
pc <- predict(logo, m, OOB=TRUE, factors=f)</pre>
# knn example, using calc instead of predict
library(class)
cl <- factor(c(rep(1, nrow(p)), rep(0, nrow(a))))</pre>
train <- extract(logo, rbind(p, a))</pre>
k \leftarrow calc(logo, function(x) as.integer(as.character(knn(train, x, cl))))
## End(Not run)
```

Programming

Helper functions for programming

# Description

These are low level functions that can be used by programmers to develop new functions. If in doubt, it is almost certain that you do not need these functions as these are already embedded in all other functions in the raster package.

canProcessInMemory is typically used within functions. In the raster package this function is used to determine if the amount of memory needed for the function is available. If there is not enough memory available, the function returns FALSE, and the function that called it will write the results to a temporary file.

readStart opens file connection(s) for reading, readStop removes it.

pbCreate creates a progress bar, pbStep sets the progress, and pbClose closes it.

Programming 143

# Usage

```
canProcessInMemory(x, n=4)
pbCreate(nsteps, progress, style=3, label='Progress', ...)
pbStep(pb, step=NULL, label='')
pbClose(pb, timer)
readStart(x, ...)
readStop(x, ...)
getCluster()
returnCluster()
```

# Arguments

X	RasterLayer or RasterBrick object (for connections) or RasterStack object (can-ProcessInMemory)
n	integer. The number of copies of the Raster* object cell values that a function needs to be able to have in memory
nsteps	integer. Number of steps the progress bar will make from start to end (e.g. nrow(raster))
progress	character. 'text', 'window', or "
style	style for text progress bar. See txtProgressBar
label	character. Label for the window type prograss bar
• • •	additional arguments (None implemented, except for 'silent=TRUE' for read- Start for files read with gdal, and other arguments passed to gdal.open)
pb	progress bar object created with pbCreate
step	which step is this ( $1 \le \text{step} \le \text{nsteps}$ ). If step is NULL, a single step is taken
timer	logical. If TRUE, time to completion will be printed. If missing, the value will be taken from the rasterOptions

### Value

```
canProcessInMemory: logical
closeConnection: RasterLayer or RasterBrick object
getCluster: snow cluster object
```

```
r <- raster(nrow=100, ncol=100)
canProcessInMemory(r, 4)
r <- raster(nrow=100000, ncol=100000)
canProcessInMemory(r, 2)</pre>
```

144 projection

projection Get or set a coordinate reference system (projection)	
--	--

# Description

Get or set the coordinate reference system (CRS) of a Raster\* object.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'ANY'
crs(x, asText=FALSE, ...)

crs(x) <- value

projection(x, asText=TRUE)
projection(x) <- value</pre>
```

### **Arguments**

X	Raster* or Spatial object
asText	logical. If TRUE, the projection is returned as text. Otherwise a CRS object is returned $$
	additional arguments (not implemented)
value	CRS object or a character string describing a projection and datum in the PROJ.4 format

#### **Details**

projections are done by with the PROJ.4 library exposed by rgdal

### Value

```
Raster*, Spatial*, CRS, or character object
```

### Note

crs replaces earlier function projection. For compatibility with sp you can use proj4string instead of crs.

### See Also

```
\verb|projectRaster|, CRS-class|, \verb|spTransform-methods|, \verb|projInfo||
```

projectRaster 145

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster()
crs(r)
crs(r) <- "+proj=lcc +lat_1=48 +lat_2=33 +lon_0=-100 +ellps=WGS84"
crs(r)</pre>
```

projectRaster

Project a Raster object

## **Description**

Project the values of a Raster\* object to a new Raster\* object with another projection (coordinate reference system, (CRS)). You can do this by providing the new projection as a single argument in which case the function sets the extent and resolution of the new object. To have more control over the transformation, and, for example, to assure that the new object lines up with other datasets, you can provide a Raster\* object with the properties that the input data should be projected to.

projectExtent returns a RasterLayer with a projected extent, but without any values. This Raster-Layer can then be adjusted (e.g. by setting its resolution) and used as a template 'to' in projectRaster.

### Usage

#### **Arguments**

from	Raster* object
to	Raster* object with the parameters to which 'from' should be projected
res	single or (vector of) two numerics. To, optionally, set the output resolution if 'to' is missing
crs	character or object of class 'CRS'. PROJ.4 description of the coordinate reference system. In projectRaster this is used to set the output CRS if 'to' is missing, or if 'to' has no valid CRS
method	method used to compute values for the new RasterLayer. Either 'ngb' (nearest neighbor), which is useful for categorical variables, or 'bilinear' (bilinear interpolation; the default value), which is appropriate for continuous variables.
alignOnly	logical. Use to or other parameters only to align the output (i.e. same origin and resolution), but use the projected extent from from
over	logical. If TRUE wrapping around the date-line is turned off. This can be desirable for global data (to avoid mapping the same areas twice) but it is not desireable in other cases

146 projectRaster

```
filename character. Output filename
... additional arguments as for writeRaster
object Raster* object
```

#### **Details**

There are two approaches you can follow to project the values of a Raster object.

- 1) Provide a crs argument, and, optionally, a res argument, but do not provide a to argument.
- 2) Create a template Raster with the CRS you want to project to. You can use an existing object, or use projectExtent for this or an existing Raster\* object. Also set the number of rows and columns (or the resolution), and perhaps adjust the extent. The resolution of the output raster should normally be similar to that of the input raster. Then use that object as from argument to project the input Raster to. This is the preferred method because you have most control. For example you can assure that the resulting Raster object lines up with other Raster objects.

Projection is performed using the PROJ.4 library accessed through the rgdal package.

One of the best places to find PROJ.4 coordinate reference system descriptions is http://www.spatialreference.org.

You can also consult this page: http://www.remotesensing.org/geotiff/proj\_list/ to find the parameter options and names for projections.

Also see projInfo('proj'), projInfo('ellps'), and projInfo('datum') for valid PROJ.4 values.

#### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick object.

### Note

Vector (points, lines, polygons) can be transformed with spTransform.

projectExtent does not work very well when transforming projected circumpolar data to (e.g.) longitude/latitude. With such data you may need to adjust the returned object. E.g. do ymax(object) <- 90

### See Also

```
resample, CRS-class, projInfo, spTransform
```

```
# create a new (not projected) RasterLayer with cellnumbers as values
r <- raster(xmn=-110, xmx=-90, ymn=40, ymx=60, ncols=40, nrows=40)
r <- setValues(r, 1:ncell(r))
projection(r)
# proj.4 projection description
newproj <- "+proj=lcc +lat_1=48 +lat_2=33 +lon_0=-100 +ellps=WGS84"
# we need the rgdal package for this
if (require(rgdal)) {</pre>
```

properties 147

```
#simplest approach
pr1 <- projectRaster(r, crs=newproj)</pre>
# alternatively also set the resolution
pr2 <- projectRaster(r, crs=newproj, res=20000)</pre>
# inverse projection, back to the properties of 'r'
inv <- projectRaster(pr2, r)</pre>
# to have more control, provide an existing Raster object, here we create one
# using projectExtent (no values are transferred)
pr3 <- projectExtent(r, newproj)</pre>
# Adjust the cell size
res(pr3) <- 200000
# now project
pr3 <- projectRaster(r, pr3)</pre>
## Not run:
# using a higher resolution
res(pr1) <- 10000
pr <- projectRaster(r, pr1, method='bilinear')</pre>
inv <- projectRaster(pr, r, method='bilinear')</pre>
dif <- r - inv
# small difference
plot(dif)
## End(Not run)
}
```

properties

Raster file properties

### **Description**

Properties of the values of the file that a RasterLayer object points to dataSize returns the number of bytes used for each value (pixel, grid cell) dataSigned is TRUE for data types that include negative numbers.

### Usage

```
dataSize(object)
dataSigned(object)
```

## **Arguments**

object

Raster\* object

148 quantile

## Value

varies

#### See Also

filename

### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
dataSize(r)
dataSigned(r)
dataType(r)</pre>
```

quantile

Raster quantiles

## **Description**

Compute quantiles for the cell values of a RasterLayer. If you want to compute quantiles for each cell across a number of layers, you can use calc(x, fun=quantile).

## Usage

```
quantile(x, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

x Raster object

Additional arguments: na.rm=TRUE, ncells=NULL, and additional arguments to the stats::quantile function, see quantile ncells can be used to set the number of cells to be sampled, for very large raster datasets.

#### Value

A vector of quantiles

# See Also

```
density, cellStats
```

```
r <- raster(ncol=100, nrow=100)
r[] <- rnorm(ncell(r), 0, 50)
quantile(r)
quantile(r, probs = c(0.25, 0.75), type=7,names = FALSE)</pre>
```

raster 149

raster

Create a RasterLayer object

#### **Description**

Methods to create a RasterLayer object. RasterLayer objects can be created from scratch, a file, an Extent object, a matrix, an 'image' object, or from a Raster\*, Spatial\*, im (spatstat) asc, kasc (adehabitat\*), grf (geoR) or kde object.

In many cases, e.g. when a RasterLayer is created from a file, it does (initially) not contain any cell (pixel) values in (RAM) memory, it only has the parameters that describe the RasterLayer. You can access cell-values with getValues, extract and related functions. You can assign new values with setValues and with replacement.

For an overview of the functions in the raster package have a look here: raster-package.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'character'
raster(x, band=1, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
raster(x)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStack'
raster(x, layer=0)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterBrick'
raster(x, layer=0)
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
raster(nrows=180, ncols=360, xmn=-180, xmx=180, ymn=-90, ymx=90,
crs, ext, resolution, vals=NULL)
## S4 method for signature 'Extent'
raster(x, nrows=10, ncols=10, crs=NA, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'matrix'
raster(x, xmn=0, xmx=1, ymn=0, ymx=1, crs=NA, template=NULL)
## S4 method for signature 'big.matrix'
raster(x, xmn=0, xmx=1, ymn=0, ymx=1, crs=NA, template=NULL)
## S4 method for signature 'Spatial'
raster(x, origin, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialGrid'
raster(x, layer=1, values=TRUE)
```

150 raster

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPixels'
raster(x, layer=1, values=TRUE)
```

# Arguments

X	filename (character), Extent, Raster*, SpatialPixels*, SpatialGrid*, object, 'image', matrix, im, or missing. Supported file types are the 'native' raster package format and those that can be read via rgdal (see readGDAL
band	integer. The layer to use in a multi-layer file
	Additional arguments, see Details
layer	integer. The layer (variable) to use in a multi-layer file, or the layer to extract from a RasterStack/Brick or SpatialPixelsDataFrame or SpatialGridDataFrame. An empty RasterLayer (no associated values) is returned if layer=0
values	logical. If TRUE, the cell values of 'x' are copied to the RasterLayer object that is returned
nrows	integer $> 0$ . Number of rows
ncols	integer > 0. Number of columns
xmn	minimum x coordinate (left border)
xmx	maximum x coordinate (right border)
ymn	minimum y coordinate (bottom border)
ymx	maximum y coordinate (top border)
ext	object of class Extent. If present, the arguments xmn, xmx, ymn and ynx are ignored
crs	character or object of class CRS. PROJ.4 type description of a Coordinate Reference System (map projection). If this argument is missing, and the x coordinates are within g-360 360 and the y coordinates are within -90 90, "+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84" is used. Also see under Details if x is a character (filename)
resolution	numeric vector of length 1 or 2 to set the resolution (see res). If this argument is used, arguments nco1s and nrows are ignored
vals	optional. Values for the new RasterLayer. Accepted formats are as for setValues
origin	minimum y coordinate (bottom border)
template	Raster* or Extent object used to set the extent (and CRS in case of a Raster* object). If not NULL, arguments xmn, xmx, ymn, ymx and crs (unless template is an Extent object) are ignored

## **Details**

If x is a filename, the following additional variables are recognized:

sub: positive integer. Subdataset number for a file with subdatasets

native: logical. Default is FALSE except when package rgdal is missing. If TRUE, reading and writing of IDRISI, BIL, BSQ, BIP, SAGA, and Arc ASCII files is done with native (raster package) drivers, rather then via rgdal. 'raster' and netcdf format files are always read with native drivers.

raster 151

RAT: logical. The default is TRUE, in which case a raster attribute table is created for files that have one

offset: integer. To indicate the number of header rows on non-standard ascii files (rarely useful; use with caution)

crs: character. PROJ.4 string to set the CRS. Ignored when the file provides a CRS description that can be interpreted.

If x represents a **NetCDF** file, the following additional variable is recognized:

varname: character. The variable name, such as 'tasmax' or 'pr'. If not supplied and the file has multiple variables are a guess will be made (and reported)

lvar: integer > 0 (default=3). To select the 'level variable' (3rd dimension variable) to use, if the file has 4 dimensions (e.g. depth instead of time)

level: integer > 0 (default=1). To select the 'level' (4th dimension variable) to use, if the file has 4 dimensions, e.g. to create a RasterBrick of weather over time at a certain height.

To use NetCDF files the ncdf or the ncdf4 package needs to be available. If both are available, ncdf4 is used. Only the ncdf4 package can read the most recent version (4) of the netCDF format (as well as older versions), for windows it not available on CRAN but can be downloaded here. It is assumed that these files follow, or are compatible with, the CF convention (The GMT format may also work). If the ncdf file does not have a standard extension (which is used to recognize the file format), you can use argument ncdf=TRUE to indicate the format.

If x is a Spatial or an Extent object, additional arguments are for the method with signature 'missing'

### Value

RasterLayer

#### See Also

```
stack, brick
```

Raster-class

```
#from an Extent object
e <- extent(r)
r2 <- raster(e)
#from another Raster* object
r3 <- raster(r)
s \leftarrow stack(r, r, r)
r4 <- raster(s)
r5 <- raster(s, 3)
## Not run:
# from NSIDC sea ice concentration file
baseurl <- "ftp://sidads.colorado.edu/pub/DATASETS/"</pre>
# southern hemisphere
f1 <- paste(baseurl,</pre>
"nsidc0051_gsfc_nasateam_seaice/final-gsfc/south/daily/2013/nt_20130114_f17_v01_s.bin",
sep='')
# or northern hemisphere
f2 <- paste(baseurl,
"nsidc0051_gsfc_nasateam_seaice/final-gsfc/north/daily/2013/nt_20130105_f17_v01_n.bin",
 sep='')
if (!file.exists(basename(f1))) download.file(f1, basename(f1), mode = "wb")
ice1 <- raster(basename(f1))</pre>
if (!file.exists(basename(f2))) download.file(f2, basename(f2), mode = "wb")
ice2 <- raster(basename(f2))</pre>
## End(Not run)
```

Raster-class

Raster\* classes

### **Description**

A raster is a database organized as a rectangular grid that is sub-divided into rectangular cells of equal area (in terms of the units of the coordinate reference system). The 'raster' package defines a number of "S4 classes" to manipulate such data.

The main user level classes are RasterLayer, RasterStack and RasterBrick. They all inherit from BasicRaster and can contain values for the raster cells.

An object of the RasterLayer class refers to a single layer (variable) of raster data. The object can point to a file on disk that holds the values of the raster cells, or hold these values in memory. Or it can not have any associated values at all.

A RasterStack represents a collection of RasterLayer objects with the same extent and resolution. Organizing RasterLayer objects in a RasterStack can be practical when dealing with multiple layers; for example to summarize their values (see calc) or in spatial modeling (see predict).

Raster-class 153

An object of class RasterBrick can also contain multiple layers of raster data, but they are more tightly related. An object of class RasterBrick can refer to only a single (multi-layer) data file, whereas each layer in a RasterStack can refer to another file (or another band in a multi-band file). This has implications for processing speed and flexibility. A RasterBrick should process quicker than a RasterStack (irrespective if values are on disk or in memory). However, a RasterStack is more flexible as a single object can refer to layers that have values stored on disk as well as in memory. If a layer that does not refer to values on disk (they only exists in memory) is added to a RasterBrick, it needs to load all its values into memory (and this may not be possible because of memory size limitations).

Objects can be created from file or from each other with the following functions: raster, brick and stack.

Raster\* objects can also be created from SpatialPixels\* and SpatialGrid\* objects from the sp package using as, or simply with the function raster, brick, or stack. Vice versa, Raster\* objects can be coerced into a sp type object with as (,), e.g. as (x, 'SpatialGridDataFrame').

Common generic methods implemented for these classes include:

```
summary, show, dim, and plot, ...
```

[ is implemented for RasterLayer.

The classes described above inherit from the BasicRaster class which inherits from BasicRaster. The BasicRaster class describes the main properties of a raster such as the number of columns and rows, and it contains an object of the link[raster]{Extent-class} to describe its spatial extent (coordinates). It also holds the 'coordinate reference system' in a slot of class CRS-class defined in the sp package. A BasicRaster cannot contain any raster cell values and is therefore seldomly used.

The Raster\* class inherits from BasicRaster. It is a virtual class; which means that you cannot create an object of this class. It is used only to define methods for all the classes that inherit from it (RasterLayer, RasterStack and RasterBrick). Another virtual class is the RasterStackBrick class. It is formed by a class union of RasterStack and RasterBrick. You cannot make objects of it, but methods defined for objects of this class as arguments will accept objects of the RasterLayer and RasterStack as that argument.

Classes RasterLayer and RasterBrick have a slot with an object of class RasterFile that describes the properties of the file they point to (if they do). RasterLayer has a slot with an object of class SingleLayerData, and the RasterBrick class has a slot with an object of class MultipleLayerData. These 'datalayer' classes can contain (some of) the values of the raster cells.

These classes are not further described here because users should not need to directly access these slots. The 'setter' functions such as setValues should be used instead. Using such 'setter' functions is much safer because a change in one slot should often affect the values in other slots.

#### **Objects from the Class**

Objects can be created by calls of the form new("RasterLayer", ...), or with the helper functions such as raster.

### Slots

Slots for RasterLayer and RasterBrick objects

title: Character

154 rasterFromCells

```
file: Object of class ".RasterFile"
data: Object of class ".SingleLayerData" or ".MultipleLayerData"
history: To record processing history, not yet in use
```

legend: Object of class .RasterLegend, Default legend. Should store preferences for plotting. Not yet implemented except that it stores the color table of images, if available

extent: Object of Extent-class

ncols: Integer
nrows: Integer

crs: Object of class "CRS", i.e. the coordinate reference system. In Spatial\* objects this slot is called 'proj4string'

### **Examples**

```
showClass("RasterLayer")
```

rasterFromCells

Subset a raster by cell numbers

## **Description**

This function returns a new raster based on an existing raster and cell numbers for that raster. The new raster is cropped to the cell numbers provided, and, if values=TRUE has values that are the cell numbers of the original raster.

### Usage

```
rasterFromCells(x, cells, values=TRUE)
```

### **Arguments**

x Raster\* object (or a SpatialPixels\* or SpatialGrid\* object)

cells vector of cell numbers

values Logical. If TRUE, the new RasterLayer has cell values that correspond to the cell

numbers of x

#### **Details**

Cell numbers start at 1 in the upper left corner, and increase from left to right, and then from top to bottom. The last cell number equals the number of cells of the Raster\* object.

## Value

RasterLayer

rasterFromXYZ 155

### See Also

```
rowFromCell
```

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncols=100, nrows=100)
cells <- c(3:5, 210)
r <- rasterFromCells(r, cells)
cbind(1:ncell(r), getValues(r))</pre>
```

rasterFromXYZ

Create a Raster\* object from x, y, z values

# Description

Create a Raster\* object from x, y and z values. x and y represent spatial coordinates and must be on a regular grid. If the resolution is not supplied, it is assumed to be the minimum distance between x and y coordinates, but a resolution of up to 10 times smaller is evaluated if a regular grid can otherwise not be created. z values can be single or multiple columns (variables) If the exact properties of the RasterLayer are known beforehand, it may be preferable to simply create a new RasterLayer with the raster function instead, compute cell numbers and assign the values with these (see example below).

### Usage

```
rasterFromXYZ(xyz, res=c(NA,NA), crs=NA, digits=5)
```

## **Arguments**

xyz	matrix or data.frame with at least three columns: x and y coordinates, and values (z). There may be several 'z' variables (columns)
res	numeric. The x and y cell resolution (optional)
crs	CRS object or a character string describing a projection and datum in PROJ.4 format
digits	numeric, indicating the requested precision for detecting whether points are on a regular grid (a low number of digits is a low precision)

#### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick

### See Also

```
See rasterize for points that are not on a regular grid
```

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10, xmn=0, xmx=10, ymn=0, ymx=10, crs=NA)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r))
r[r<0.5] <- NA
xyz <- rasterToPoints(r)

r2 <- rasterFromXYZ(xyz)

# equivalent to:
r3 <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10, xmn=0, xmx=10, ymn=0, ymx=10)
cells <- cellFromXY(r3, xyz[,1:2])
r3[cells] <- xyz[,3]</pre>
```

rasterize

Rasterize points, lines, or polygons

### **Description**

Transfer values associated with 'object' type spatial data (points, lines, polygons) to raster cells.

For polygons, values are transferred if the polygon covers the center of a raster cell. For lines, values are transferred to all cells that are touched by a line. You can combine this behaviour by rasterizing polygons as lines first and then as polygons.

If x represents points, each point is assigned to a grid cell. Points that fall on a border between cells are placed in the cell to the right and/or in the cell below. The value of a grid cell is determined by the values associated with the points and function fun.

### Usage

#### **Arguments**

points (a SpatialPoints\* object, or a two-column matrix (or data.frame)), Spa-Х tialLines\*, SpatialPolygons\*, or an Extent object

Raster\* object У

field numeric or character. The value(s) to be transferred. This can be a single num-

> ber, or a vector of numbers that has the same length as the number of spatial features (points, lines, polygons). If x is a Spatial\*DataFrame, this can be the column name of the variable to be transferred. If missing, the attribute index is used (i.e. numbers from 1 to the number of features). You can also provide a vector with the same length as the number of spatial features, or a matrix where

the number of rows matches the number of spatial features

function or character. To determine what values to assign to cells that are covered by multiple spatial features. You can use functions such as min, max, or mean, or one of the following character values: 'first', 'last', 'count'. The

default value is 'last'. In the case of SpatialLines\*, 'length' is also allowed

(currently for planar coordinate systems only).

If x represents points, fun must accept a na.rm argument, either explicitly or through 'dots'. This means that fun=length fails, but fun=function(x,...)length(x)

works, although it ignores the na.rm argument. To use the na.rm argument you can use a function like this: fun=function(x, na.rm)if (na.rm) length(na.omit(x))

else (length(x), or use a function that removes NA values in all cases, like this

function to compute the number of unique values "richness": fun=function(x, ...) {length(unique(

If you want to know the number of points in each grid cell, you can use fun='count' or  $fun=function(x,...)\{length(x)\}$ . For the number of unique values per grid cell you can use:  $fun=function(x, ...)\{length(unique(na.rm(x)))\}.$ 

You can also pass multiple functions using a statement like fun=function $(x, \ldots)$  c(length(x), mean

in which case the returned object is a RasterBrick (multiple layers).

background numeric. Value to put in the cells that are not covered by any of the features of

x. Default is NA

logical. If TRUE the values of the input Raster object are 'masked' by the spatial mask

> features of x. That is, cells that spatially overlap with the spatial features retain their values, the other cells become NA. Default is FALSE. This option cannot be

used when update=TRUE

update logical. If TRUE, the values of the Raster\* object are updated for the cells

that overlap the spatial features of x. Default is FALSE. Cannot be used when

mask=TRUE

numeric (normally an integer), or character. Only relevant when update=TRUE. updateValue

Select, by their values, the cells to be updated with the values of the spatial features. Valid character values are 'all', 'NA', and '!NA'. Default is 'all'

filename character. Output filename (optional)

na.rm If TRUE, NA values are removed if fun honors the na.rm argument

logical. If TRUE, the fraction of each grid cell that is covered by the polygons

is returned (and the values of field, fun, mask, and update are ignored. The fraction covered is estimated by dividing each cell into 100 subcells and determining presence/absence of the polygon in the center of each subcell

fun

getCover

```
silent Logical. If TRUE, feedback on the polygon count is suppressed. Default is FALSE
... Additional arguments for file writing as for writeRaster
```

### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick

#### See Also

extract

```
####################################
# rasterize points
r <- raster(ncols=36, nrows=18)
n <- 1000
x <- runif(n) * 360 - 180
y < -runif(n) * 180 - 90
xy \leftarrow cbind(x, y)
# get the (last) indices
r0 <- rasterize(xy, r)</pre>
# prensence/absensce (NA) (is there a point or not?)
r1 <- rasterize(xy, r, field=1)
# how many points?
r2 <- rasterize(xy, r, fun=function(x,...)length(x))
vals <- runif(n)</pre>
# sum of the values associated with the points
r3 <- rasterize(xy, r, vals, fun=sum)
# with a SpatialPointsDataFrame
vals <- 1:n
p <- data.frame(xy, name=vals)</pre>
coordinates(p) <- \sim x+y
r \leftarrow rasterize(p, r, 'name', fun=min)
#r2 <- rasterize(p, r, 'name', fun=max)</pre>
\#plot(r, r2, cex=0.5)
##################################
# rasterize lines
cds1 \leftarrow rbind(c(-180,-20), c(-140,55), c(10, 0), c(-140,-60))
cds2 \leftarrow rbind(c(-10,0), c(140,60), c(160,0), c(140,-55))
cds3 \leftarrow rbind(c(-125,0), c(0,60), c(40,5), c(15,-45))
lines <- spLines(cds1, cds2, cds3)
r <- raster(ncols=90, nrows=45)
r <- rasterize(lines, r)</pre>
```

```
## Not run:
plot(r)
plot(lines, add=TRUE)
r <- rasterize(lines, r, fun='count')</pre>
plot(r)
r[] \leftarrow 1:ncell(r)
r <- rasterize(lines, r, mask=TRUE)</pre>
plot(r)
r[] <- 1
r[lines] <- 10
plot(r)
## End(Not run)
# rasterize polygons
p1 <- rbind(c(-180,-20), c(-140,55), c(10, 0), c(-140,-60), c(-180,-20))
hole <- rbind(c(-150,-20), c(-100,-10), c(-110,20), c(-150,-20))
p1 <- list(p1, hole)
p2 \leftarrow rbind(c(-10,0), c(140,60), c(160,0), c(140,-55), c(-10,0))
p3 \leftarrow rbind(c(-125,0), c(0,60), c(40,5), c(15,-45), c(-125,0))
pols <- spPolygons(p1, p2, p3)</pre>
r <- raster(ncol=90, nrow=45)
r <- rasterize(pols, r, fun=sum)</pre>
## Not run:
plot(r)
plot(pols, add=T)
# add a polygon
p5 \leftarrow rbind(c(-180,10), c(0,90), c(40,90), c(145,-10),
            c(-25, -15), c(-180,0), c(-180,10))
addpoly <- SpatialPolygons(list(Polygons(list(Polygon(p5)), 1)))</pre>
addpoly <- as(addpoly, "SpatialPolygonsDataFrame")</pre>
addpoly@data[1,1] <- 10</pre>
r2 <- rasterize(addpoly, r, field=1, update=TRUE, updateValue="NA")</pre>
plot(r2)
plot(pols, border="blue", lwd=2, add=TRUE)
plot(addpoly, add=TRUE, border="red", lwd=2)
# get the percentage cover of polygons in a cell
r3 <- raster(ncol=36, nrow=18)
r3 <- rasterize(pols, r3, getCover=TRUE)</pre>
```

rasterTmpFile

```
## End(Not run)
```

rasterTmpFile

Temporary files

## Description

Functions in the raster package create temporary files if the values of an output RasterLayer cannot be stored in memory (RAM). This can happen when no filename is provided to a function and in functions where you cannot provide a filename (e.g. when using 'raster algebra').

Temporary files are automatically removed at the start of each session. During a session you can use showTmpFiles to see what is there and removeTmpFiles to delete all the temporary files. rasterTmpFile returns a temporary filename. These can be useful when developing your own functions. These filenames consist of prefix\_date\_time\_pid\_rn where pid is the process id returned by Sys.getpid and rn is a 5 digit random number. This should make tempfiles unique if created at different times and also when created in parallel processes (different pid) that use set.seed and call rasterTmpFile at the same time. It is possible, however, to create overlapping names (see the examples), which is undesirable and can be avoided by setting the prefix argument.

#### Usage

```
rasterTmpFile(prefix='raster_tmp_')
showTmpFiles()
removeTmpFiles(h=24)
```

### **Arguments**

character. Prefix to the filename (which will be followed by 10 random numbers)

h Numeric. The minimum age of the files in number of hours (younger files are

not deleted)

### **Details**

The default path where the temporary files are stored is returned (can be changed with rasterOptions).

#### Value

```
rasterTmpFile returns a valid file name
showTmpFiles returns the names (.grd only) of the files in the temp directory
removeTmpFiles returns nothing
```

#### See Also

```
rasterOptions, tempfile
```

rasterToContour 161

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
rasterTmpFile('mytemp_')
showTmpFiles()
removeTmpFiles(h=24)

# It is possible (but undesirable!) to create overlapping temp file names.
for (i in 1:10) {
    set.seed(0)
    print(rasterTmpFile())
}
That can be avoided by using a prefix
for (i in 1:10) {
    set.seed(0)
    print(rasterTmpFile(prefix=paste('i', i, '_', sep='')))
}

## End(Not run)
```

rasterToContour

Raster to contour lines conversion

## **Description**

RasterLayer to contour lines. This is a wrapper around contourLines

## Usage

```
rasterToContour(x, maxpixels=100000, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

x a RasterLayer objectmaxpixels Maximum number of raster cells to use; this function fails when too many cells

Any argument that can be passed to contourLines

## **Details**

Most of the code was taken from maptools::ContourLines2SLDF, by Roger Bivand & Edzer Pebesma

## Value

SpatialLinesDataFrame

162 rasterToPoints

### **Examples**

```
f <- system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster")
r <- raster(f)
x <- rasterToContour(r)
class(x)
plot(r)
plot(x, add=TRUE)</pre>
```

rasterToPoints

Raster to points conversion

### **Description**

Raster to point conversion. Cells with NA are not converted. A function can be used to select a subset of the raster cells (by their values).

## Usage

```
rasterToPoints(x, fun=NULL, spatial=FALSE, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

```
x A Raster* object

fun Function to select a subset of raster values

spatial Logical. If TRUE, the function returns a SpatialPointsDataFrame object

... Additional arguments. Currently only progress to specify a progress bar. "text",
    "window", or "" (the default, no progress bar)
```

### **Details**

fun should be a simple function returning a logical value.

```
E.g.: fun=function(x)\{x==1\} or fun=function(x)\{x>3\}
```

### Value

A matrix with three columns: x, y, and v (value), or a SpatialPointsDataFrame object

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r)) * 10
r[r>8] <- NA
p <- rasterToPoints(r)
p <- rasterToPoints(r, fun=function(x){x>6})
#plot(r)
#points(p)
```

rasterToPolygons 163

rasterToPolygons	Raster to polygons conversion

# Description

Raster to polygons conversion. Cells with NA are not converted. A function can be used to select a subset of the raster cells (by their values).

## Usage

```
rasterToPolygons(x, fun=NULL, n=4, na.rm=TRUE, digits=12, dissolve=FALSE)
```

## **Arguments**

x	a Raster* object
fun	function to select a subset of raster values (only allowed if x has a single layer)
n	The number of nodes for each polygon. Only 4, 8, and 16 are allowed
na.rm	If TRUE, cells with NA values in all layers are ignored
digits	number of digits to round the coordinates to
dissolve	logical. If TRUE, polygons with the same attribute value will be dissolved into multi-polygon regions. This option requires the rgeos package

### **Details**

fun should be a simple function returning a logical value.

```
E.g.: fun=function(x){x==1} or fun=function(x){x>3 & x<6}
```

### Value

SpatialPolygonsDataFrame

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r)) * 10
r[r>8] <- NA
pol <- rasterToPolygons(r, fun=function(x){x>6})
#plot(r)
#plot(pol, add=T, col='red')
```

164 reclassify

readAll

Read values from disk

### Description

Read all values from a raster file associated with a Raster\* object into memory. This function should normally not be used. In most cases getValues or getValuesBlock is more appropriate as readAll will fail when there is no file associated with the RasterLayer (values may only exist in memory).

## Usage

```
readAll(object)
```

### **Arguments**

```
object
```

a Raster\* object

#### See Also

```
getValues, getValuesBlock, extract
```

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
r <- readAll(r)</pre>
```

reclassify

Reclassify

### **Description**

Reclassify values of a Raster\* object. The function (re)classifies groups of values to other values. For example, all values between 1 and 10 become 1, and all values between 11 and 15 become 2 (see functions subs and cut for alternative approaches).

Reclassification is done with matrix rcl, in the row order of the reclassify table. Thus, if there are overlapping ranges, the first time a number is within a range determines the reclassification value.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
reclassify(x, rcl, filename='', include.lowest=FALSE, right=TRUE, ...)
```

rectify 165

# **Arguments**

X	Raster* object
rcl	matrix for reclassification. This matrix must have 3 columns. The first two columns are "from" "to" of the input values, and the third column "becomes" has the new value for that range. (You can also supply a vector that can be coerced into a n*3 matrix (with byrow=TRUE)). You can also provide a two column matrix ("is", "becomes") which can be useful for integer values. In that case, the right argument is automatically set to NA
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
include.lowest	logical, indicating if a value equal to the lowest value in rcl (or highest value in the second column, for right = FALSE) should be included. The default is $FALSE$
right	logical, indicating if the intervals should be closed on the right (and open on the left) or vice versa. The default is TRUE. A special case is to use right=NA. In this case both the left and right intervals are open
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

#### Value

Raster\* object

#### See Also

```
subs, cut, calc
```

# Examples

```
r <- raster(ncols=36, nrows=18)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r))
# reclassify the values into three groups
# all values >= 0 and <= 0.25 become 1, etc.
m <- c(0, 0.25, 1, 0.25, 0.5, 2, 0.5, 1, 3)
rclmat <- matrix(m, ncol=3, byrow=TRUE)
rc <- reclassify(r, rclmat)
# equivalent to
rc <- reclassify(r, c(-Inf,0.25,1, 0.25,0.5,2, 0.5,Inf,3))</pre>
```

rectify

rectify a Raster object

# Description

rectify changes a rotated Raster\* object into a non-rotated (rectangular) object. This is wrapper function around resample.

166 replacement

## Usage

```
rectify(x, ext, res, method='ngb', filename='', ...)
```

## **Arguments**

X	Raster* object to be rectified
ext	Optional. Extent object or object from which an Extent object can be extracted
res	Optional. Single or two numbers to set the resolution
method	Method used to compute values for the new RasterLayer, should be "bilinear" for bilinear interpolation, or "ngb" for nearest neighbor
filename	Character. Output filename
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

## Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick object

x[i] <- value

replacement	Replace cell values or layers of a Raster* object	

## **Description**

You can set values of a Raster\* object, when i is a vector of cell numbers, a Raster\*, Extent, or Spatial\* object.

These are shorthand methods that work best for relatively small Raster\* objects. In other cases you can use functions such as calc and rasterize.

### Methods

# See Also

calc, rasterize

resample 167

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=5)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r) * 2
r[1,] <- 1
r[,1] <- 2
r[1,1] <- 3

s <- stack(r, sqrt(r))
s[s<5] <- NA</pre>
```

resample

Resample a Raster object

# Description

Resample transfers values between non matching Raster\* objects (in terms of origin and resolution). Use projectRaster if the target has a different coordinate reference system (projection).

Before using resample, you may want to consider using these other functions instead: aggregate, disaggregate, crop, extend, merge.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,Raster'
resample(x, y, method="bilinear", filename="", ...)
```

## **Arguments**

X	Raster* object to be resampled
у	Raster* object with parameters that x should be resampled to
method	method used to compute values for the new RasterLayer, should be "bilinear" for bilinear interpolation, or "ngb" for using the nearest neighbor
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick object

## See Also

```
aggregate, \, disaggregate, \, crop, \, extend, \, merge, \, project Raster
```

168 resolution

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrow=3, ncol=3)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r)
s <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
s <- resample(r, s, method='bilinear')
#par(mfrow=c(1,2))
#plot(r)
#plot(s)</pre>
```

resolution

Resolution

## **Description**

Get (or set) the x and/or y resolution of a Raster\* object

# Usage

```
xres(x)
yres(x)
res(x)
res(x) <- value</pre>
```

# Arguments

x Raster\* object

value Resolution (single number or vector of two numbers)

### Value

A single numeric value or two numeric values.

# See Also

```
extent, ncell
```

```
r <- raster(ncol=18, nrow=18)
xres(r)
yres(r)
res(r)

res(r) <- 1/120
# set yres differently
res(r) <- c(1/120, 1/60)</pre>
```

RGB 169

RGB	Create a Red-Green-Blue Raster object

# Description

Make a Red-Green-Blue object that can be used to create images.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
RGB(x, filename='', col=rainbow(25), breaks=NULL, alpha=FALSE,
colNA='white', zlim=NULL, zlimcol=NULL, ext=NULL, ...)
```

# Arguments

X	RasterBrick or RasterStack
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
col	A color palette, that is a vector of n contiguous colors generated by functions like rainbow, heat.colors, topo.colors, bpy.colors or one or your own making, perhaps using colorRampPalette. If none is provided, rev(terrain.colors(255)) is used unless x has a 'color table'
breaks	numeric. A set of finite numeric breakpoints for the colours: must have one more breakpoint than colour and be in increasing order
alpha	If TRUE a fourth layer to set the background transparency is added
colNA	color for the background (NA values)
zlim	vector of lenght 2. Range of values to plot
zlimcol	If NULL the values outside the range of zlim get the color of the extremes of the range. If zlimcol has any other value, the values outside the zlim range get the color of NA values (see colNA)
ext	An Extent object to zoom in to a region of interest (see drawExtent)
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

# See Also

plotRGB

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
x <- RGB(r)
plot(x, col=gray(0:9/10))
plotRGB(x)</pre>
```

170 rotate

rotate Rotate

# Description

Rotate a Raster\* object that has x coordinates (longitude) from 0 to 360, to standard coordinates between -180 and 180 degrees. Longitude between 0 and 360 is frequently used in global climate models.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
rotate(x, filename='', ...)
```

# **Arguments**

```
x Raster* objectfilename character. Output filename (optional)... additional arguments as for writeRaster
```

### Value

RasterLayer or a RasterBrick object

## See Also

flip

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36)
m <- matrix(1:ncell(r), nrow=18)
r[] <- as.vector(t(m))
extent(r) <- extent(0, 360, -90, 90)
rr <- rotate(r)</pre>
```

rotated 171

rotated

Do the raster cells have a rotation?

# Description

Do the raster cells have a rotation?

## Usage

```
rotated(x)
```

### **Arguments**

Χ

A Raster\* object

### Value

Logical value

#### See Also

```
rectify
```

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster()
rotated(r)</pre>
```

round

Integer values

## **Description**

These functions take a single RasterLayer argument x and change its values to integers.

ceiling returns a RasterLayer with the smallest integers not less than the corresponding values of  $\boldsymbol{x}$ .

floor returns a RasterLayer with the largest integers not greater than the corresponding values of x.

trunc returns a RasterLayer with the integers formed by truncating the values in x toward 0.

round returns a RasterLayer with values rounded to the specified number of digits (decimal places; default 0).

### **Details**

see ?base::round

172 rowFromCell

### Value

a RasterLayer object

#### Methods

```
ceiling(x) floor(x) trunc(x, ...) round(x, digits = 0)
a RasterLayer object
digits integer indicating the precision to be used
... additional arguments
```

### See Also

round

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r)) * 10
s <- round(r)</pre>
```

rowFromCell

Row or column number from a cell number

## **Description**

These functions get the row and/or column number from a cell number of a Raster\* object)

## Usage

```
colFromCell(object, cell)
rowFromCell(object, cell)
rowColFromCell(object, cell)
```

## **Arguments**

```
object Raster* object (or a SpatialPixels* or SpatialGrid* object)
cell cell number(s)
```

#### **Details**

The colFromCell and similar functions accept a single value, or a vector or list of these values, Cell numbers start at 1 in the upper left corner, and increase from left to right, and then from top to bottom. The last cell number equals the number of cells of the Raster\* object.

SampleInt 173

## Value

```
row of column number(s)
```

### See Also

```
cellFrom
```

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncols=10, nrows=10)
colFromCell(r, c(5,15))
rowFromCell(r, c(5,15))
rowColFromCell(r, c(5,15))</pre>
```

SampleInt

Sample integer values

# Description

Take a random sample from a range of integer values between 1 and n. Its purpose is similar to that of sample, but that function fails when n is very large.

## Usage

```
sampleInt(n, size, replace=FALSE)
```

# Arguments

n Positive number (integer); the number of items to choose from size Non-negative integer; the number of items to choose replace Logical. Should sampling be with replacement?

## Value

vector of integer numbers

```
sampleInt(1e+12, 10)

# this may fail:
# sample.int(1e+12, 10)
# sample.int(1e+9, 10)
```

174 sampleRandom

sampleRandom	Random sample

## **Description**

Take a random sample from the cell values of a Raster\* object (without replacement).

## Usage

# Arguments

X	Raster* object
size	positive integer giving the number of items to choose
na.rm	logical. If TRUE (the default), NA values are removed from random sample
ext	Extent object. To limit regular sampling to the area within the extent
cells	logical. If TRUE, sampled cell numbers are also returned
rowcol	logical. If TRUE, sampled row and column numbers are also returned
xy	logical. If TRUE, coordinates of sampled cells are also returned
sp	logical. If TRUE, a SpatialPointsDataFrame is returned
asRaster	logical. If TRUE, a Raster* object is returned with random cells with values, all other cells with NA $$
	Additional arguments as in writeRaster. Only relevant when asRaster=TRUE

### **Details**

With argument na.rm=TRUE, the returned sample may be smaller than requested

## Value

A vector, matrix (if cells=TRUE or x is a multi-layered object), or a SpatialPointsDataFrame (if sp=TRUE)

### See Also

```
sampleRegular, sampleStratified
```

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
sampleRandom(r, size=10)
s <- stack(r, r)
sampleRandom(s, size=5, cells=TRUE, sp=TRUE)</pre>
```

sampleRegular 175

sampleRegular	Regular sample		
---------------	----------------	--	--

# Description

Take a systematic sample from a Raster\* object.

# Usage

## **Arguments**

x	Raster object
size	positive integer giving the number of items to choose.
ext	Extent. To limit regular sampling to the area within that box
cells	logical. Also return sampled cell numbers (if asRaster=FALSE)
xy	logical. If TRUE, coordinates of sampled cells are also returned
asRaster	logical. If TRUE, a RasterLayer or RasterBrick is returned, rather then the sampled values
sp	logical. If TRUE, a SpatialPointsDataFrame is returned
useGDAL	logical. If TRUE, GDAL is used to sample in some cases. This is quicker, but can result in values for a different set of cells than when useGDAL=FALSE. Only for rasters that are accessed via rgdal, and are not rotated. When TRUE arguments cells, xy, and sp are ignored (i.e., FALSE
	additional arguments. None implemented

### Value

A vector (single layer object), matrix (multi-layered object; or if cells=TRUE, or xy=TRUE), Raster\* object (if asRaster=TRUE), or SpatialPointsDataFrame (if sp=TRUE)

### See Also

```
sampleRandom, sampleStratified
```

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
v <- sampleRegular(r, size=100)
x <- sampleRegular(r, size=100, asRaster=TRUE)</pre>
```

176 sampleStratified

|--|--|--|

## **Description**

Take a stratified random sample from the cell values of a Raster\* object (without replacement). An attempt is made to sample size cells from each stratum. The values in the RasterLayer x are rounded to integers; with each value representing a stratum.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
sampleStratified(x, size, exp=10, na.rm=TRUE, xy=FALSE, ext=NULL, sp=FALSE, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

x	Raster* object, with values (rounded to integers) representing strata
size	positive integer giving the number of items to choose
exp	numeric >= 1. 'Expansion factor' that is multiplied with size to get an intial sample. Can be increased when you get an insufficient number of samples for small strata
na.rm	logical. If TRUE (the default), NA values are removed from random sample
ху	logical. Return coordinates of cells rather than cell numbers
ext	Extent object. To limit regular sampling to the area within the extent
sp	logical. If TRUE, a SpatialPointsDataFrame is returned
	Additional arguments. None implemented

# Details

The function may not work well when the size (number of cells) of some strata is relatively small.

### Value

matrix of cell numbers (and optionally coordinates) by stratum

## See Also

```
sampleRandom, sampleRegular
```

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
names(r) <- 'stratum'
r[] <- round((runif(ncell(r))+0.5)*3)
sampleStratified(r, size=3)</pre>
```

scale 177

Scale values

scale

## **Description**

Center and/or scale raster data

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
scale(x, center=TRUE, scale=TRUE)
```

# Arguments

object

center logical or numeric. If TRUE, centering is done by subtracting the layer means

(omitting NAs), and if FALSE, no centering is done. If center is a numeric vector with length equal to the nlayers(x), then each layer of x has the corresponding

value from center subtracted from it.

scale logical or numeric. If TRUE, scaling is done by dividing the (centered) layers

of x by their standard deviations if center is TRUE, and the root mean square otherwise. If scale is FALSE, no scaling is done. If scale is a numeric vector with length equal to nlayers(x), each layer of x is divided by the corresponding

value. Scaling is done after centering.

#### Value

Raster\* object

### See Also

scale

```
b <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
bs <- scale(b)</pre>
```

178 scalebar

|--|

## **Description**

Add a scalebar to a plot

## Usage

```
scalebar(d, xy = NULL, type = "line", divs = 2, below = "", lonlat = NULL, label, adj=c(0.5, -0.5), lwd = 2, ...)
```

# Arguments

d	distance covered by scalebar
xy	x and y coordinate to place the plot. Can be NULL. Use xy=click() to make
	this interactive
type	"line" or "bar"
divs	Number of divisions for a bar type. 2 or 4
below	Text to go below scalebar (e.g., "kilometers")
lonlat	Logical or NULL. If logical, TRUE indicates if the plot is using longitude/latitude coordinates. If NULL this is guessed from the plot's coordinates
adj	adjustment for text placement
label	Vector of three numbers to label the scale bar (beginning, midpoint, end)
lwd	line width for the "line" type scalebar
	arguments to be passed to other methods

## Value

None. Use for side effect of a scalebar added to a plot

## Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans; partly based on a function by Josh Gray

## See Also

plot

```
f <- system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster")
r <- raster(f)
plot(r)
scalebar(1000)
scalebar(1000, xy=c(178000, 333500), type='bar', divs=4)</pre>
```

select 179

select

Geometric subsetting

# Description

Geometrically subset Raster\* or Spatial\* objects by drawing on a plot (map).

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
select(x, use='rec', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Spatial'
select(x, use='rec', draw=TRUE, col='cyan', size=2, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

X	Raster*, SpatialPoints*, SpatialLines*, or SpatialPolygons*
use	character: 'rec' or 'pol'. To use a rectangle or a polygon for selecting
draw	logical. Add the selected features to the plot?
col	color to use to draw the selected features (when draw=TRUE)
size	integer > 0. Size to draw the selected features with (when draw=TRUE))
	additional arguments. None implemented

### Value

Raster\* or Spatial\* object

## See Also

```
click, crop
```

```
## Not run:

# select a subset of a RasterLayer
r <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r)
plot(r)
s <- select(r) # now click on the map twice

# plot the selection on a new canvas:
x11()
plot(s)</pre>
```

180 setExtent

setExtent

Set the extent of a RasterLayer

## Description

setExtent sets the extent of a Raster\* object. Either by providing a new Extent object or by setting the extreme coordinates one by one.

## Usage

```
setExtent(x, ext, keepres=FALSE, snap=FALSE)
extent(x) <- value</pre>
```

## **Arguments**

X	A Raster* object
ext	An object of class Extent (which you can create with extent, or an object that has an extent (e.g. a Raster* or Spatial* object) )
keepres	logical. If TRUE, the resolution of the cells will stay the same after adjusting the bounding box (by adjusting the number of rows and columns). If FALSE, the number of rows and columns will stay the same, and the resolution will be adjusted.
snap	logical. If TRUE, the extent is adjusted so that the cells of the input and output RasterLayer are aligned
value	An object of class Extent (which you can create with extent )

### Value

```
a Raster* object
```

#### See Also

```
extent, Extent-class
```

setMinMax 181

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster()
bb <- extent(-10, 10, -20, 20)
extent(r) <- bb
r <- setExtent(r, bb, keepres=TRUE)</pre>
```

setMinMax

Compute min and max values

# Description

The minimum and maximum value of a RasterLayer are computed (from a file on disk if necessary) and stored in the returned Raster\* object.

# Usage

```
setMinMax(x)
```

# Arguments

Χ

A Raster\* object

# Value

```
a Raster* object
```

## See Also

```
getValues
```

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
r
r <- setMinMax(r)
r</pre>
```

182 setValues

# Description

You can use the setValues function to assign values to a Raster\* object. While you can access the 'values' slot of the objects directly, you would do that at your own peril because when setting values, multiple slots need to be changed; which is what these functions do.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
setValues(x, values, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'RasterBrick'
setValues(x, values, layer=-1, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'RasterStack'
setValues(x, values, layer=-1, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayerSparse'
setValues(x, values, index=NULL, ...)

values(x) <- value</pre>
```

## **Arguments**

х	A Raster*
values	Cell values to associate with the Raster* object. There should be values for all cells
value	Cell values to associate with the Raster* object. There should be values for all cells
layer	Layer number (only relevant for RasterBrick and RasterStack objects). If missing, the values of all layers is set
index	Cell numbers corresponding to the values
	Additional arguments (none implemented)

#### Value

```
a Raster* object
```

#### See Also

replacement

shapefile 183

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
vals <- 1:ncell(r)
r <- setValues(r, vals)
# equivalent to
r[] <- vals</pre>
```

shapefile

Read or write a shapefile

# Description

Reading and writing of "ESRI shapefile" format spatial data. Only the three vector types (points, lines, and polygons) can be stored in shapefiles. These are simple wrapper functions around readOGR and writeOGR (rgdal package).

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'character'
shapefile(x, stringsAsFactors=FALSE, verbose=FALSE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Spatial'
shapefile(x, filename='', overwrite=FALSE, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

x character (a file name, when reading a shapefile) or Spatial\* object (when writ-

ing a shapefile)

filename character. Filename to write a shapefile overwrite Logical. Overwrite existing shapefile?

verbose Logical. If TRUE, information about the file is printed

stringsAsFactors

Logical. If TRUE, strings are converted to factors

... Additional arguments passed to rgdal functions readOGR or writeOGR

#### Value

Spatial\*DataFrame (reading). Nothing is returned when writing a shapefile.

184 shift

#### **Examples**

```
if (require(rgdal)) {
filename <- system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster")
filename
p <- shapefile(filename)

## Not run:
shapefile(p, 'copy.shp')

## End(Not run)
}</pre>
```

shift

Shift

## **Description**

Shift the location of a Raster\* of vector type Spatial\* object in the x and/or y direction

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
shift(object, x=0, y=0, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons'
shift(object, x=0, y=0, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialLines'
shift(object, x=0, y=0, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPoints'
shift(object, x=0, y=0, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

```
object Raster* or Spatial* object

x numeric. The shift in horizontal direction

y numeric. The shift in vertical direction

filename character file name (optional)

... if object is a Raster* object: additional arguments as for writeRaster
```

## Value

Same object type as x

Slope and aspect 185

## See Also

flip, rotate, and the elide function in the maptools package

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster()
r <- shift(r, x=1, y=-1)
```

Slope and aspect

Slope and aspect

# Description

This is a deprecated function. Use terrain instead.

# Usage

# Arguments

dem	RasterLayer object with elevation values in map units, or in meters when the crs is longitude/latitude
filename	Character. Filename. optional
out	Character vector containing one or more of these options: 'slope', 'aspect'
unit	Character. 'degrees' or 'radians'
neighbors	Integer. Indicating how many neighboring cells to use to compute slope for any cell. Either 8 (queen case) or 4 (rook case), see Details
flatAspect	Numeric or NA. What value to use for aspect when slope is zero (and hence the aspect is undefined)? The default value is 90 degrees (or $0.5*pi$ radians)
	Standard additional arguments for writing RasterLayer files

# See Also

terrain

186 sp

Create SpatialLines\* or SpatialPolygons\*

sp

# Description

Helper functions to simplify the creation of SpatialLines\* or SpatialPolygons\* objects from coordinates.

# Usage

```
spLines(x, ..., attr=NULL, crs=NA)
spPolygons(x, ..., attr=NULL, crs=NA)
```

## **Arguments**

X	matrix of list with matrices. Each matrix must have two columns with x and y coordinates (or longitude and latitude, in that order). Multi-line or multi-polygon objects can be formed by combining matrices in a list
	additional matrices and/or lists with matrices
attr	data.frame with the attributes to create a *DataFrame object. The number of rows must match the number of lines/polgyons
crs	the coordinate reference system (PROJ4 notation)

## Value

SpatialLines\* or SpatialPolygons\*

```
x1 <- rbind(c(-180,-20), c(-140,55), c(10, 0), c(-140,-60))
x2 <- rbind(c(-10,0), c(140,60), c(160,0), c(140,-55))
x3 <- rbind(c(-125,0), c(0,60), c(40,5), c(15,-45))
x4 <- rbind(c(41,-41.5), c(51,-35), c(62,-41), c(51,-50))

a <- spLines(x1, x2, x3)
b <- spLines(x1, list(x2, x3), attr=data.frame(id=1:2), crs='+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84')
b

hole <- rbind(c(-150,-20), c(-100,-10), c(-110,20))
d <- spPolygons(list(x1,hole), x2, list(x3, x4))

att <- data.frame(ID=1:3, name=c('a', 'b', 'c'))
e <- spPolygons(list(x1,hole), x2, list(x3, x4), attr=att, crs='+proj=longlat +datum=WGS84')
e</pre>
```

spplot 187

spplot

Use spplot to plot a Raster\* object

#### Description

A wrapper function around spplot (sp package). With spplot it is easy to map several layers with a single legend for all maps. ssplot is itself a wrapper around the levelplot function in the lattice package, and see the help for these functions for additional options.

One of the advantages of these wrapper functions is the additional maxpixels argument to sample large Raster objects for faster drawing.

#### Methods

#### See Also

```
plot, plotRGB
```

The rasterVis package has more advanced plotting methods for Raster objects

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
s <- stack(r, r*2)
names(s) <- c('meuse', 'meuse x 2')

spplot(s)

pts <- data.frame(sampleRandom(r, 10, xy=TRUE))
coordinates(pts) <- ~ x + y

spplot(s, scales = list(draw = TRUE),
xlab = "easting", ylab = "northing",
col.regions = rainbow(99, start=.1),
names.attr=c('original', 'times two'),
sp.layout = list("sp.points", pts, pch=20, cex=2, col='black'),
par.settings = list(fontsize = list(text = 12)), at = seq(0, 4000, 500))</pre>
```

188 stack

stack	Create a RasterStack object	
Stack	Create a Rasterstack object	

## **Description**

A RasterStack is a collection of RasterLayer objects with the same spatial extent and resolution. A RasterStack can be created from RasterLayer objects, or from raster files, or both. It can also be created from a SpatialPixelsDataFrame or a SpatialGridDataFrame object.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'character'
stack(x, ..., bands=NULL, varname="", native=FALSE, RAT=TRUE, quick=FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
stack(x, ..., layers=NULL)
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
stack(x)
## S4 method for signature 'list'
stack(x, bands=NULL, native=FALSE, RAT=TRUE, ...)
```

# Arguments

X	filename (character), Raster* object, missing (to create an empty RasterStack), SpatialGrid*, SpatialPixels*, or list (of filenames and/or Raster* objects). If x is a list, additional arguments are ignored
bands	integer. which bands (layers) of the file should be used (default is all layers)
layers	integer (or character with layer names) indicating which layers of a RasterBrick should be used (default is all layers)
native	logical. If TRUE native drivers are used instead of gdal drivers (where available, such as for BIL and Arc-ASCII files)
RAT	logical. If TRUE a raster attribute table is created for files that have one
quick	logical. If TRUE the extent and resolution of the objects are not compared. This speeds up the creation of the RasteStack but should be use with great caution. Only use this option when you are absolutely sure that all the data in all the files are aligned, and you need to create RasterStack for many (>100) files
varname	character. To select the variable of interest in a NetCDF file (see raster
	additional filenames or Raster* objects

#### Value

RasterStack

stackApply 189

#### See Also

```
addLayer, dropLayer, raster, brick
```

#### **Examples**

```
# file with one layer
fn <- system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster")
s <- stack(fn, fn)
r <- raster(fn)
s <- stack(r, fn)
nlayers(s)

# file with three layers
slogo <- stack(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
nlayers(slogo)
slogo</pre>
```

stackApply

Apply a function on subsets of a RasterStack or RasterBrick

## **Description**

Apply a function on subsets of a RasterStack or RasterBrick. The layers to be combined are indicated with the vector indices. The function used should return a single value, and the number of layers in the output Raster\* equals the number of unique values in indices. For example, if you have a RasterStack with 6 layers, you can use indices=c(1,1,1,2,2,2) and fun=sum. This will return a RasterBrick with two layers. The first layer is the sum of the first three layers in the input RasterStack, and the second layer is the sum of the last three layers in the input RasterStack. See calc if you want to use a function that returns multiple layers based on \_all\_ layers in the Raster\* object.

#### Usage

```
stackApply(x, indices, fun, filename='', na.rm=TRUE, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

X	A Raster* object
indices	A vector of length $nlayers(x)$ containing all integer values between 1 and the number of layers of the output Raster*
fun	A function that returns a single value, e.g. mean or $\min$ , and that takes an 'na.rm' argument
na.rm	Logical. If TRUE, NA cells are removed from calculations
filename	Character. Optional output filename
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

190 stackSave

#### Value

A new Raster\* object, and in some cases the side effect of a new file on disk.

#### See Also

```
calc, stackSelect
```

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
r[]=1:ncell(r)
s <- brick(r,r,r,r,r,r)
s <- s * 1:6
b1 <- stackApply(s, indices=c(1,1,1,2,2,2), fun=sum)
b1
b2 <- stackApply(s, indices=c(1,2,3,1,2,3), fun=sum)
b2</pre>
```

stackSave

Save or open a RasterStack file

## **Description**

A RasterStack is a collection of RasterLayers with the same spatial extent and resolution. They can be created from RasterLayer objects, or from file names. These two functions allow you to save the references to raster files and recreate a rasterStack object later. They only work if the RasterStack points to layers that have their values on disk. The values are not saved, only the references to the files.

### Usage

```
stackOpen(stackfile)
stackSave(x, filename)
```

#### **Arguments**

stackfile Filename for the RasterStack (to save it on disk)

x RasterStack object

filename File name

### Details

When a RasterStack is saved to a file, only pointers (filenames) to raster datasets are saved, not the data. If the name or location of a raster file changes, the RasterStack becomes invalid.

#### Value

RasterStack object

stackSelect 191

#### See Also

```
writeRaster, stack, addLayer
```

#### **Examples**

```
file <- system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster")
s <- stack(c(file, file))
s <- stackSave(s, "mystack")
# note that filename adds an extension .stk to a stackfile
## Not run:
s2 <- stackOpen("mystack.stk")
s2
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

stackSelect

Select cell values from a multi-layer Raster\* object

## **Description**

Use a Raster\* object to select cell values from different layers in a multi-layer Raster\* object. The object to select values y should have cell values between 1 and nlayers(x). The values of y are rounded.

See extract for extraction of values by cell, point, or otherwise.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,Raster'
stackSelect(x, y, recycle=FALSE, type='index', filename='', ...)
```

## Arguments

x	RasterStack or RasterBrick object
у	Raster* object
recycle	Logical. Recursively select values (default = FALSE. Only relevant if y has multiple layers. E.g. if x has 12 layers, and y has 4 layers, the indices of the y layers are used three times.
type	Character. Only relevant when recycle=TRUE. Can be 'index' or 'truefalse'. If it is 'index', the cell values of y should represent layer numbers. If it is 'truefalse' layer numbers are indicated by 0 (not used, NA returned) and 1 (used)
filename	Character. Output filename (optional)
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

#### Value

Raster\* object

192 stretch

## See Also

```
stackApply, extract
```

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
r[] <- 1
s <- stack(r, r+2, r+5)
r[] <- round((runif(ncell(r)))*3)
x <- stackSelect(s, r)</pre>
```

stretch

Stretch

## **Description**

Linear strech of values in a Raster object

## Usage

```
stretch(x, minv=0, maxv=255, minq=0, maxq=1, filename='', ...)
```

# Arguments

Х	Raster* object
minv	numeric >= 0 and smaller than maxv. lower bound of streched value
maxv	numeric <= 255 and larger than maxv. upper bound of streched value
minq	numeric >= 0 and smaller than maxq. lower quitile bound of original value
maxq	numeric <= 1 and larger than minq. upper quitile bound of original value
filename	character. Filename for the output Raster object (optional)
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

## Value

Raster\* object

## See Also

stretch argument in plotRGB

```
r <- raster(nc=10, nr=10)
r[] <- 1:100 * 10
stretch(r)
s <- stack(r, r*2)
stretch(s)</pre>
```

subset 193

subset

Subset layers in a Raster\* object

# Description

Extract a set of layers from a RasterStack or RasterBrick object.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
subset(x, subset, drop=TRUE, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStack'
subset(x, subset, drop=TRUE, filename='', ...)
```

# Arguments

X	RasterBrick or RasterStack object
subset	integer or character. Should indicate the layers (represented as integer or by their name)
drop	If TRUE, a selection of a single layer will be returned as a RasterLayer
filename	character. Output filename (optional)
	additional arguments as for writeRaster

## Value

Raster\* object

## See Also

dropLayer

```
s <- stack(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
sel <- subset(s, 2:3)

# Note that this is equivalent to
sel2 <- s[[2:3]]

# and in this particular case:
sel3 <- dropLayer(s, 1)

nlayers(s)
nlayers(sel)</pre>
```

194 substitute

```
# effect of 'drop=FALSE' when selecting a single layer
sel <- subset(s, 2)
class(sel)
sel <- subset(s, 2, drop=FALSE)
class(sel)</pre>
```

substitute

Substitute values in a Raster\* object

#### Description

Substitute (replace) values in a Raster\* object with values in a data.frame. The data.frame should have a column to identify the key (ID) to match with the cell values of the Raster\* object, and one or more columns with replacement values. By default these are the first and second column but you can specify other columns with arguments by and which. It is possible to match one table to multiple layers, or to use multiple layers as a single key, but not both.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster,data.frame'
subs(x, y, by=1, which=2, subsWithNA=TRUE, filename='', ...)
```

### **Arguments**

х	Raster* object
у	data.frame
by	column number(s) or name(s) identifying the key (ID) to match rows in data.frame y to values of the Raster object
which	column number or name that has the new (replacement) values
subsWithNA	logical. If TRUE values that are not matched become NA. If FALSE, they retain their original value (which could also be NA). This latter option is handy when you want to replace only one or a few values. It cannot be used when x has multiple layers

character. Optional output filename

additional arguments as for writeRaster

### Details

filename

You could obtain the same result with reclassify, but subs is more efficient for simple replacement. Use reclassify if you want to replace ranges of values with new values.

You can also replace values using a fitted model. E.g. fit a model to glm or loess and then call predict

#### Value

Raster object

Summary 195

#### See Also

```
reclassify, cut
```

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
r[] <- round(runif(ncell(r)) * 10)
df <- data.frame(id=2:8, v=c(10,10,11,11,12:14))
x <- subs(r, df)
x2 <- subs(r, df, subsWithNA=FALSE)

df$v2 <- df$v * 10
x3 <- subs(r, df, which=2:3)

s <- stack(r, r*3)
names(s) <- c('first', 'second')
x4 <- subs(s, df)
x5 <- subs(s, df, which=2:3)</pre>
```

Summary

Summary

# Description

Summarize a Raster\* object. A sample is used for very large files.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
summary(object, maxsamp=100000, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

```
object Raster* object
maxsamp positive integer. Sample size used for large datasets
... additional arguments. None implemented
```

#### Value

matrix with (an estimate of) the median, minimum and maximum values, the first and third quartiles, and the number of cells with NA values

# See Also

```
cellStats, link[raster]{quantile}
```

196 Summary-methods

Summary-methods

Summary methods

### **Description**

The following summary methods are available for Raster\* objects:

```
mean, max, min, range, prod, sum, any, all
```

All methods take na.rm as an additional logical argument. Default is na.rm=FALSE. If TRUE, NA values are removed from calculations. These methods compute a summary statistic based on cell values of RasterLayers and the result of these methods is always a single RasterLayer (except for range, which returns a RasterBrick with two layers). See calc for functions not included here (e.g. median) or any other custom functions.

You can mix RasterLayer, RasterStack and RasterBrick objects with single numeric or logical values. However, because generic functions are used, the method applied is chosen based on the first argument: 'x'. This means that if r is a RasterLayer object, mean(r, 5) will work, but mean(5, r) will not work.

To summarize all cells within a single RasterLayer, see cellStats and maxValue and minValue

#### Value

a RasterLayer

#### See Also

calc

```
r1 <- raster(nrow=10, ncol=10)
r1 <- setValues(r1, runif(ncell(r1)))
r2 <- setValues(r1, runif(ncell(r1)))
r3 <- setValues(r1, runif(ncell(r1)))
r <- max(r1, r2, r3)
r <- range(r1, r2, r3, 1.2)

s <- stack(r1, r2, r3)
r <- mean(s, 2)</pre>
```

symdif 197

symdif

Symetrical difference

# **Description**

Symetrical difference of SpatialPolygons\* objects

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons' symdif(x, y, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

```
    x SpatialPolygons* object
    y SpatialPolygons* object
    ... Additional SpatialPolygons* object(s)
```

## Value

SpatialPolygons\*

# Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans

### See Also

erase

```
#SpatialPolygons
if (require(rgdal) & require(rgeos)) {
p <- shapefile(system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster"))
b <- as(extent(6, 6.4, 49.75, 50), 'SpatialPolygons')
projection(b) <- projection(p)
sd <- symdif(p, b)
plot(sd, col='red')
}</pre>
```

198 terrain

terrain	Terrain characteristics

## **Description**

Compute slope, aspect and other terrain characteristics from a raster with elevation data. The elevation data should be in map units (typically meter) for projected (planar) raster data. They should be in meters when the coordinate reference system (CRS) is longitude/latitude.

### Usage

```
terrain(x, opt='slope', unit='radians', neighbors=8, filename='', ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

X	RasterLayer object with elevation values. Values should have the same unit as the map units, or in meters when the crs is longitude/latitude
opt	Character vector containing one or more of these options: slope, aspect, TPI, TRI, roughness, flowdir (see Details)
unit	Character. 'degrees', 'radians' or 'tangent'. Only relevant for slope and aspect. If 'tangent' is selected that is used for slope, but for aspect 'degrees' is used (as 'tangent' has no meaning for aspect)
neighbors	Integer. Indicating how many neighboring cells to use to compute slope for any cell. Either 8 (queen case) or 4 (rook case). Only used for slope and aspect, see Details
filename	Character. Output filename (optional)
	Standard additional arguments for writing Raster* objects to file

#### **Details**

When neighbors=4, slope and aspect are computed according to Fleming and Hoffer (1979) and Ritter (1987). When neighbors=8, slope and aspect are computed according to Horn (1981). The Horn algorithm may be best for rough surfaces, and the Fleming and Hoffer algorithm may be better for smoother surfaces (Jones, 1997; Burrough and McDonnell, 1998). If slope = 0, aspect is set to 0.5\*pi radians (or 90 degrees if unit='degrees'). When computing slope or aspect, the CRS (projection) of the RasterLayer x must be known (may not be NA), to be able to safely differentiate between planar and longitude/latitude data.

flowdir returns the 'flow direction' (of water), i.e. the direction of the greatest drop in elevation (or the smallest rise if all neighbors are higher). They are encoded as powers of 2 (0 to 7). The cell to the right of the focal cell 'x' is 1, the one below that is 2, and so on:

terrain 199

If two cells have the same drop in elevation, a random cell is picked. That is not ideal as it may prevent the creation of connected flow networks. ArcGIS implements the approach of Greenlee (1987) and I might adopt that in the future.

The terrain indices are according to Wilson et al. (2007), as in gdaldem. TRI (Terrain Ruggedness Index) is the mean of the absolute differences between the value of a cell and the value of its 8 surrounding cells. TPI (Topographic Position Index) is the difference between the value of a cell and the mean value of its 8 surrounding cells. Roughness is the difference between the maximum and the minimum value of a cell and its 8 surrounding cells.

Such measures can also be computed with the focal function:

```
f <- matrix(1, nrow=3, ncol=3)

TRI <- focal(x, w=f, fun=function(x, ...) sum(abs(x[-5]-x[5]))/8, pad=TRUE, padValue=NA)

TPI <- focal(x, w=f, fun=function(x, ...) x[5] - mean(x[-5]), pad=TRUE, padValue=NA)

rough <- focal(x, w=f, fun=function(x, ...) max(x) - min(x), pad=TRUE, padValue=NA, na.rm=TRUE)
```

#### References

Burrough, P., and R.A. McDonnell, 1998. Principles of Geographical Information Systems. Oxford University Press.

Fleming, M.D. and Hoffer, R.M., 1979. Machine processing of landsat MSS data and DMA topographic data for forest cover type mapping. LARS Technical Report 062879. Laboratory for Applications of Remote Sensing, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana.

Greenlee, D.D., 1987. Raster and vector processing for scanned linework. Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing 53:1383-1387

Horn, B.K.P., 1981. Hill shading and the reflectance map. Proceedings of the IEEE 69:14-47

Jones, K.H., 1998. A comparison of algorithms used to compute hill slope as a property of the DEM. Computers & Geosciences 24: 315-323

Ritter, P., 1987. A vector-based slope and aspect generation algorithm. Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing 53: 1109-1111

Wilson, M.F.J., O'Connell, B., Brown, C., Guinan, J.C., Grehan, A.J., 2007. Multiscale terrain analysis of multibeam bathymetry data for habitat mapping on the continental slope. Marine Geodesy 30: 3-35.

#### See Also

hillShade

```
## Not run:
elevation <- getData('alt', country='CHE')
x <- terrain(elevation, opt=c('slope', 'aspect'), unit='degrees')
plot(x)

# TPI for different neighborhood size:
tpiw <- function(x, w=5) {</pre>
```

200 text

```
m <- matrix(1/(w^2-1), nc=w, nr=w)
m[ceiling(0.5 * length(m))] <- 0
f <- focal(x, m)
x - f
}
tpi5 <- tpiw(elevation, w=5)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

text

Add labels to a map

## **Description**

Plots labels, that is a textual (rather than color) representation of values, on top an existing plot (map).

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
text(x, labels, digits=0, fun=NULL, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick'
text(x, labels, digits=0, fun=NULL, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons'
text(x, labels, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPoints'
text(x, labels, ...)
```

# Arguments

X	Raster*, SpatialPoints* or SpatialPolygons* object
labels	Character. Optional. Vector of labels with length(x) or a variable name from names(x) $$
digits	Integer. how many digits should be used?
fun	Function to subset the values plotted (as in rasterToPoints)
	Additional arguments to pass to graphics function text

## See Also

```
text, plot
```

transpose 201

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(nrows=4, ncols=4)
r <- setValues(r, 1:ncell(r))
plot(r)
text(r)

plot(r, col=bpy.colors(5))
text(r, fun=function(x){x<5 | x>12}, col=c('red', 'white'), vfont=c("sans serif", "bold"), cex=2)
```

transpose

Transpose

# Description

Transpose a Raster\* object

# Usage

t(x)

## **Arguments**

Х

a Raster\* object

# Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick

## See Also

```
transpose: flip, rotate
```

```
r <- raster(nrow=18, ncol=36)
r[] <- 1:ncell(r)
rt <- t(r)</pre>
```

202 trim

# Description

Trim (shrink) a Raster\* object by removing outer rows and columns that all have the same value (e.g. NA).

Or remove the whitespace before or after a string of characters (or a matrix, or the chracter values in a data.frame).

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
trim(x, padding=0, values=NA, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'character'
trim(x, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

x	Raster* object or a character string
values	numeric. Value(s) based on which a Raster* should be trimmed
padding	integer. Number of outer rows/columns to keep
filename	character. Optional output filename
	If x is a Raster* object: additional arguments as for writeRaster

#### Value

A RasterLayer or RasterBrick object (if x is a Raster\* object) or a character string (if x is a character string).

# Author(s)

Robert J. Hijmans and Jacob van Etten

```
r <- raster(ncol=18,nrow=18)
r[39:49] <- 1
r[113:155] <- 2
r[200] <- 6
s <- trim(r)

trim(" hi folks ")</pre>
```

union 203

union

Union Extent or SpatialPolygons\* objects

#### Description

Extent objects: Objects are combined into their union. See crop and extend to union a Raster object with an Extent object.

Two SpatialPolygons\* objects. Overlapping polygons (between layers, not within layers) are intersected, other spatial objects are appended. Tabular attributes are joined.

Single SpatialPolygons\* object. Overlapping polygons are intersected. Original attributes are lost. New attributes allow for determining how many, and which, polygons overlapped.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'Extent,Extent'
union(x, y)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons,SpatialPolygons'
union(x, y)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatialPolygons,missing'
union(x, y)
```

#### **Arguments**

```
x Extent or SpatialPolygons* objecty Same as x or missing
```

#### Value

Extent or SpatialPolygons object

#### See Also

```
intersect, extent, setExtent
```

merge for merging a data.frame with attributes of Spatial objects and +, SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons-method for an algebraic notation

```
e1 <- extent(-10, 10, -20, 20)
e2 <- extent(0, 20, -40, 5)
union(e1, e2)

#SpatialPolygons
if (require(rgdal) & require(rgeos)) {
p <- shapefile(system.file("external/lux.shp", package="raster"))</pre>
```

204 unique

```
p0 <- aggregate(p)
b <- as(extent(6, 6.4, 49.75, 50), 'SpatialPolygons')
projection(b) <- projection(p)
u <- union(p0, b)
plot(u, col=2:4)
}</pre>
```

unique

Unique values

# Description

This function returns the unique values in a RasterLayer, or the unique combinations of values in a multi-layer raster object.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,missing'
unique(x, incomparables=FALSE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,missing'
unique(x, incomparables=FALSE, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

```
x Raster object
incomparables ignored. Must be missing
... additional arguments. One implemented: progress, as in writeRaster
```

## Value

vector or matrix

## See Also

unique

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
r[] <- round(runif(ncell(r))*10)
unique(r)
unique(stack(r, round(r/2)))</pre>
```

unstack 205

unstack

Unstack

#### **Description**

Create a list of RasterLayer objects from a RasterStack or RasterBrick

# Usage

```
unstack(x, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

x a RasterStack object

... not used. further arguments passed to or from other methods

#### Value

A list of RasterLayer objects

#### See Also

stack

# **Examples**

```
file <- system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster")
s <- stack(file, file)
list1 <- unstack(s)
b <- brick(s)
list2 <- unstack(b)</pre>
```

update

Update raster cells of files (on disk)

# Description

Update cell values of a file (i.e., cell values on disk) associated with a RasterLayer or RasterBrick.

User beware: this function \_will\_ make changes to your file (first make a copy if you are not sure what you are doing).

Writing starts at a cell number cell. You can write a vector of values (in cell order), or a matrix. You can also provide a vector of cell numbers (of the same length as vector v) to update individual cells.

See writeFormats for supported formats.

206 validCell

### **Usage**

```
update(object, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

object RasterLayer or RasterBrick that is associated with a file

... Additional arguments.

v - vector or matrix with new values

cell - cell from where to start writing. Or a vector of cell numbers if v is a

vector of the same length.

band - band (layer) to update (for RasterBrick objects).

#### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick

## **Examples**

```
# setting up an example RasterLayer with file
r <- raster(nrow=5, ncol=10)</pre>
r[] = 0
r <- writeRaster(r, 'test', overwrite=TRUE, datatype='INT2S')</pre>
as.matrix(r)
# update with a vector starting a cell
r \leftarrow update(r, v=rep(1, 5), cell=6)
# 99.99 gets rounded because this is an integer file
r <- update(r, v=9.99, cell=50)</pre>
as.matrix(r)
# update with a vector of values and matching vector of cell numbers
r \leftarrow update(r, v=5:1, cell=c(5,15,25,35,45))
as.matrix(r)
# updating with a marix, anchored at a cell number
m = matrix(1:10, ncol=2)
r <- update(r, v=m, cell=2)
as.matrix(r)
```

validCell

Validity of a cell, column or row number

## **Description**

Simple helper functions to determine if a row, column or cell number is valid for a certain Raster\* object

validNames 207

## Usage

```
validCell(object, cell)
validCol(object, colnr)
validRow(object, rownr)
```

# Arguments

object Raster\* object (or a SpatialPixels\* or SpatialGrid\* object)

cell number(s)

colnr column number; or vector of column numbers

rownr row number; or vector of row numbers

## Value

logical value

## **Examples**

```
#using a new default raster (1 degree global) r \leftarrow raster() validCell(r, c(-1, 0, 1)) validRow(r, c(-1, 1, 100, 10000))
```

validNames

Create valid names

## **Description**

Create a set of valid names (trimmed, no duplicates, not starting with a number).

## Usage

```
validNames(x, prefix='layer')
```

# Arguments

x character

prefix character string used if x is empty

# Value

character

#### See Also

```
make.names
```

208 weighted.mean

### **Examples**

```
validNames(c('a', 'a', '', '1', NA, 'b', 'a'))
```

weighted.mean

Weighted mean of rasters

### **Description**

Computes the weighted mean for each cell of a number or raster layers. The weights can be spatially variable or not.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,vector'
weighted.mean(x, w, na.rm=FALSE, filename='', ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,RasterStackBrick'
weighted.mean(x, w, na.rm=FALSE,filename='', ...)
```

## **Arguments**

X	RasterStack or RasterBrick
W	A vector of weights (one number for each layer), or for spatially variable weights, a RasterStack or RasterBrick with weights (should have the same extent, resolution and number of layers as $\mathbf{x}$ )
na.rm	Logical. Should missing values be removed?
filename	Character. Output filename (optional)
	Additional arguments as for writeRaster

#### Value

RasterLayer

## See Also

```
Summary-methods, weighted.mean
```

```
b <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
# give least weight to first layer, most to last layer
wm1 <- weighted.mean(b, w=1:3)
# spatially varying weights
# weigh by column number
w1 <- init(b, v='col')</pre>
```

which 209

```
# weigh by row number
w2 <- init(b, v='row')
w <- stack(w1, w2, w2)
wm2 <- weighted.mean(b, w=w)</pre>
```

which

Which cells are TRUE?

## **Description**

Which returns a RasterLayer with TRUE or FALSE setting cells that are NA to FALSE (unless na.rm=FALSE). If the RasterLayer has numbers, all values that are 0 become FALSE and all other values become TRUE. The function can also return the cell numbers that are TRUE

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer'
Which(x, cells=FALSE, na.rm=TRUE, ...)
```

# Arguments

X	RasterLayer
cells	logical. If TRUE, cell numbers are returned, otherwise a RasterLayer is returned
na.rm	logical. If TRUE, NA values are treated as FALSE, otherwise they remain NA (only when cells=FALSE) $$
	Additional arguments (none implemented)

#### Value

RasterLayer

#### See Also

```
which.max, which.min
```

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
set.seed(0)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r))
r[r < 0.2 ] <- 0
r[r > 0.8] <- 1
r[r > 0 & r < 1 ] <- 0.5
Which(r, cells=TRUE)
Which(r > 0.5, cells=TRUE)
```

210 which.min

```
s1 <- r > 0.5
s2 <- Which(r > 0.5)
s1[1:15]
s2[1:15]

# this expression
x1 <- Which(r, na.rm=FALSE)
# is the inverse of
x2 <- r==0</pre>
```

which.min

Where is the min or max value?

# Description

Which cells have the minumum / maximum value (for a RasterLayer), or which layer has the minimum/maximum value (for a RasterStack or RasterBrick)?

### Usage

```
which.min(x)
which.max(x)
```

#### **Arguments**

Х

Raster\* object

#### Value

vector of cell numbers (if x is a RasterLayer) or (if x is a RasterStack or RasterBrick) a RasterLayer giving the number of the first layer with the minimum or maximum value for a cell

#### See Also

Which

```
## Not run:
b <- brick(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))
r <- which.min(b)
i <- which.min(b[[3]])
xy <- xyFromCell(b, i)
plot(b[[3]])
points(xy)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

writeRaster 211

|--|

# Description

List supported file types for writing RasterLayer values to disk.

When a function writes a file to disk, the file format is determined by the 'format=' argument if supplied, or else by the file extension (if the extension is known). If other cases the default format is used. The 'factory-fresh' default format is 'raster', but this can be changed using rasterOptions.

# Usage

writeFormats()

## **Details**

 $write Formats \ returns \ a \ matrix \ of \ the \ file \ formats \ (the \ "drivers") \ that \ are \ supported.$ 

Supported formats include:

File type	Long name	default extension	<b>Multiband support</b>
raster	'Native' raster package format	.grd	Yes
ascii	ESRI Ascii	.asc	No
SAGA	SAGA GIS	.sdat	No
IDRISI	IDRISI	.rst	No
CDF	netCDF (requires ncdf)	.nc	Yes
GTiff	GeoTiff (requires rgdal)	.tif	Yes
ENVI	ENVI .hdr Labelled	.envi	Yes
EHdr	ESRI .hdr Labelled	.bil	Yes
HFA	Erdas Imagine Images (.img)	.img	Yes

## See Also

GDALDriver-class

## **Examples**

writeFormats()

writeRaster	Write raster data to a file	

212 writeRaster

### **Description**

Write an entire Raster\* object to a file, using one of the many supported formats. See writeValues for writing in chunks (e.g. by row).

When writing a file to disk, the file format is determined by the 'format=' argument if supplied, or else by the file extension (if the extension is known). If other cases the default format is used. The default format is 'raster', but this setting can be changed (see rasterOptions).

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer, character'
writeRaster(x, filename, format, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick, character'
writeRaster(x, filename, format, bylayer, suffix='numbers', ...)
```

### **Arguments**

x Raster\* object filename Output filename

format Character. Output file type. See writeFormats. If this argument is not pro-

vided, it is attempted to infer it from the filename extension. If that fails, the default format is used. The default format is 'raster', but this can be changed

using rasterOptions

... Additional arguments:

datatypeCharacter. Output data type (e.g. 'INT2S' or 'FLT4S'). See dataType. If no datatype is specified, 'FLT4S' is used, unless this default value was changed with rasterOptions

overwrite: Logical. If TRUE, "filename" will be overwritten if it exists

NAflag: Numeric. To overwrite the default value used to represent NA in a file bandorder: Character. 'BIL', 'BIP', or 'BSQ'. For 'native' file formats only. For some other formats you can use the 'options' argument (see below)

options: Character. File format specific GDAL options. E.g., when writing a geotiff file you can use: options=c("COMPRESS=NONE", "TFW=YES")

You can use options=c("PROFILE=BASELINE") to create a plain tif with no GeoTIFF tags. This can be useful when writing files to be read by applications intolerant of unrecognised tags. (see http://www.gdal.org/frmt\_gtiff.html)

NetCDF files have the following additional, optional, arguments: varname, varunit, longname, xname, yname, zname, zunit

prj: Logical. If TRUE, the crs is written to a .prj file. This can be useful when writing to an ascii file or another file type that does not store the crs

bylayer if TRUE, write a seperate file for each layer

suffix 'numbers' or 'names' to determine the suffix that each file gets when bylayer=TRUE;

either a number between 1 and nlayers(x) or names(x)

writeRaster 213

#### **Details**

See writeFormats for supported file types ("formats", "drivers").

The rgdal package is needed, except for these file formats: 'raster', 'BIL', 'BIP', 'BSQ', 'SAGA', 'ascii', 'IDRISI', and 'CDF'. Some of these formats can be used with or without rgdal (idrisi, SAGA, ascii). You need the 'ncdf' library for the 'CDF' format.

In multi-layer files (i.e. files saved from RasterStack or RasterBrick objects), in the native 'raster' format, the band-order can be set to BIL ('Bands Interleaved by Line'), BIP ('Bands Interleaved by Pixels') or BSQ ('Bands SeQuential'). Note that bandorder is not the same as filetype here.

Supported file types include:

File type	Long name	default extension	<b>Multiband support</b>
raster	'Native' raster package format	.grd	Yes
ascii	ESRI Ascii	.asc	No
SAGA	SAGA GIS	.sdat	No
IDRISI	IDRISI	.rst	No
CDF	netCDF (requires ncdf)	.nc	Yes
GTiff	GeoTiff (requires rgdal)	.tif	Yes
ENVI	ENVI .hdr Labelled	.envi	Yes
EHdr	ESRI .hdr Labelled	.bil	Yes
HFA	Erdas Imagine Images (.img)	.img	Yes

### Value

This function is used for the side-effect of writing values to a file.

#### See Also

writeFormats, writeValues

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
# take a small part
r <- crop(r, extent(179880, 180800, 329880, 330840) )
# write to an integer binary file
rf <- writeRaster(r, filename="allint.grd", datatype='INT4S', overwrite=TRUE)
# make a brick and save multi-layer file
b <- brick(r, sqrt(r))
bf <- writeRaster(b, filename="multi.grd", bandorder='BIL', overwrite=TRUE)
# write to a new geotiff file (depends on rgdal)
if (require(rgdal)) {
    rf <- writeRaster(r, filename="test.tif", format="GTiff", overwrite=TRUE)
    bf <- writeRaster(b, filename="multi.tif", options="INTERLEAVE=BAND", overwrite=TRUE)</pre>
```

214 write Values

```
# write to netcdf
if (require(ncdf)) {
  rnc <- writeRaster(r, filename='netCDF.nc', format="CDF", overwrite=TRUE)
}</pre>
```

writeValues

Write values to a file

#### **Description**

Functions for writing blocks (>= 1 row(s)) of values to files. Writing has to start at the first cell of a row (identified with argument start) and the values written must represent 1 or more entire rows. Begin by opening a file with writeStart, then write values to it in chunks. When writing is done close the file with writeStop.

If you want to write all values of a Raster\* object at once, you can also use writeRaster which is easier to use but more limited. The functions described here allow writing values to file using chunks of different sizes (e.g. 1 or 10 rows). Function blockSize can be used to suggest a chunk size to use.

#### Usage

```
writeStart(x, filename, ...)
writeValues(x, v, start)
writeStop(x)
```

## **Arguments**

x	Raster* object
filename	character. Output file name
	additional arguments as for writeRaster
V	vector (RasterLayer) or matrix (RasterBrick) of values
start	Integer. Row number (counting starts at 1) from where to start writing v

#### Value

RasterLayer or RasterBrick

## See Also

```
writeRaster, blockSize, update
```

xyFromCell 215

#### **Examples**

```
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))</pre>
# write to a new binary file in chunks
s <- raster(r)</pre>
tr <- blockSize(r)</pre>
s <- writeStart(s, filename='test.grd', overwrite=TRUE)</pre>
for (i in 1:tr$n) {
v <- getValuesBlock(r, row=tr$row[i], nrows=tr$nrows[i])</pre>
s <- writeValues(s, v, tr$row[i])</pre>
s <- writeStop(s)</pre>
if(require(rgdal)){
s2 <- writeStart(s, filename='test2.tif', format='GTiff', overwrite=TRUE)</pre>
# writing last row first
for (i in tr$n:1) {
v <- getValuesBlock(r, row=tr$row[i], nrows=tr$nrows[i])</pre>
s2 <- writeValues(s2, v, tr$row[i])</pre>
# row number 5 once more
v <- getValuesBlock(r, row=5, nrows=1)</pre>
writeValues(s2, v, 5)
s2 <- writeStop(s2)</pre>
}
## write values of a RasterStack to a RasterBrick
s <- stack(system.file("external/rlogo.grd", package="raster"))</pre>
# create empty brick
b <- brick(s, values=FALSE)</pre>
b <- writeStart(b, filename="test.grd", format="raster",overwrite=TRUE)</pre>
tr <- blockSize(b)</pre>
for (i in 1:tr$n) {
v <- getValuesBlock(s, row=tr$row[i], nrows=tr$nrows[i])</pre>
b <- writeValues(b, v, tr$row[i])</pre>
b <- writeStop(b)</pre>
# note that the above is equivalent to
# b <- writeRaster(s, filename="test.grd", format="raster",overwrite=TRUE)</pre>
```

xvFromCell

Coordinates from a row, column or cell number

#### **Description**

These functions get coordinates of the center of raster cells for a row, column, or cell number of a Raster\* object.

216 xyFromCell

#### Usage

```
xFromCol(object, col=1:ncol(object))
yFromRow(object, row=1:nrow(object))
xyFromCell(object, cell, spatial=FALSE)
xFromCell(object, cell)
yFromCell(object, cell)
```

#### **Arguments**

object	Raster* object (or a SpatialPixels* or SpatialGrid* object)
cell	cell number(s)
col	column number; or vector of column numbers
row	row number; or vector of row numbers
spatial	return a SpatialPoints object (sp package) instead of a matrix

#### **Details**

Cell numbers start at 1 in the upper left corner, and increase from left to right, and then from top to bottom. The last cell number equals the number of cells of the Raster\* object.

#### Value

```
xFromCol, yFromCol, xFromCell, yFromCell: vector of x or y coordinates xyFromCell: matrix(x,y) with coordinate pairs
```

#### See Also

```
cellFromXY
```

```
#using a new default raster (1 degree global)
r <- raster()
xFromCol(r, c(1, 120, 180))
yFromRow(r, 90)
xyFromCell(r, 10000)
xyFromCell(r, c(0, 1, 32581, ncell(r), ncell(r)+1))

#using a file from disk
r <- raster(system.file("external/test.grd", package="raster"))
r
cellFromXY(r, c(180000, 330000))
#xy for corners of a raster:
xyFromCell(r, c(1, ncol(r), ncell(r)-ncol(r)+1, ncell(r)))</pre>
```

z-values 217

z-values

Get or set z-values

# Description

Initial functions for a somewhat more formal approach to get or set z values (e.g. time) associated with layers of Raster\* objects. In development.

# Usage

```
setZ(x, z, name='time')
getZ(x)
```

# Arguments

```
x Raster* objectz vector of z values of any type (e.g. of class 'Date')name character label
```

#### Value

```
setZ: Raster* object
getZ: vector
```

# **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncol=10, nrow=10)
s <- stack(lapply(1:3, function(x) setValues(r, runif(ncell(r)))))
s <- setZ(s, as.Date('2000-1-1') + 0:2)
s
getZ(s)</pre>
```

zApply

z (time) apply

## **Description**

Experimental function to apply a function over a (time) series of layers of a Raster object

# Usage

```
zApply(x, by, fun=mean, name='', ...)
```

218 zonal

## Arguments

x	Raster* object
by	aggregation indices or function
fun	function to compute aggregated values
name	character label of the new time series
	additional arguments

#### Value

Raster\* object

### Author(s)

Oscar Perpinan Lamigueiro & Robert J. Hijmans

#### **Examples**

```
# 12 values of irradiation, 1 for each month
G0dm=c(2.766,3.491,4.494,5.912,6.989,7.742,7.919,7.027,5.369,3.562,2.814,2.179)*1000;
# RasterBrick with 12 layers based on G0dm + noise
r <- raster(nc=10, nr=10)
s <- brick(lapply(1:12, function(x) setValues(r, G0dm[x]+100*rnorm(ncell(r)) )))
# time
tm <- seq(as.Date('2010-01-15'), as.Date('2010-12-15'), 'month')
s <- setZ(s, tm, 'months')
# library(zoo)
# x <- zApply(s, by=as.yearqtr, fun=mean, name='quarters')</pre>
```

zonal

Zonal statistics

# Description

Compute zonal statistics, that is summarized values of a Raster\* object for each "zone" defined by a RasterLayer.

If stat is a true function, zonal will fail (gracefully) for very large Raster objects, but it will in most cases work for functions that can be defined as by a character argument ('mean', 'sd', 'min', 'max', or 'sum'). In addition you can use 'count' to count the number of cells in each zone (only useful with na.rm=TRUE, otherwise freq(z) would be more direct.

If a function is used, it should accept a na.rm argument (or at least a ... argument)

zonal 219

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'RasterLayer,RasterLayer'
zonal(x, z, fun='mean', digits=0, na.rm=TRUE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'RasterStackBrick,RasterLayer'
zonal(x, z, fun='mean', digits=0, na.rm=TRUE, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

'mean', 'sd', 'min', 'max', 'sum'; or, for relatively small Raster* objects, a proper function	X	Raster* object
'mean', 'sd', 'min', 'max', 'sum'; or, for relatively small Raster* objects, a proper function  digits integer. Number of digits to maintain in 'zones'. By default averaged to an integer (zero digits)  na.rm logical. If TRUE, NA values in x are ignored	z	RasterLayer with codes representing zones
integer (zero digits)  na.rm logical. If TRUE, NA values in x are ignored	fun	function to be applied to summarize the values by zone. Either as character: 'mean', 'sd', 'min', 'max', 'sum'; or, for relatively small Raster* objects, a proper function
	digits	integer. Number of digits to maintain in 'zones'. By default averaged to an integer (zero digits)
additional arguments. One implemented: progress, as in writeRaster	na.rm	logical. If TRUE, NA values in x are ignored
		additional arguments. One implemented: progress, as in writeRaster

#### Value

A matrix with a value for each zone (unique value in zones)

#### See Also

See cellStats for 'global' statistics (i.e., all of x is considered a single zone), and extract for summarizing values for polygons

## **Examples**

```
r <- raster(ncols=10, nrows=10)
r[] <- runif(ncell(r)) * 1:ncell(r)
z <- r
z[] <- rep(1:5, each=20)
# for big files, use a character value rather than a function
zonal(r, z, 'sum')
# for smaller files you can also provide a function
## Not run:
zonal(r, z, mean)
zonal(r, z, min)
## End(Not run)
# multiple layers
zonal(stack(r, r*10), z, 'sum')</pre>
```

220 zoom

zoom

Zoom in on a map

# Description

Zoom in on a map (plot) by providing a new extent, by default this is done by clicking twice on the map.

## Usage

```
zoom(x, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Raster'
zoom(x, ext=drawExtent(), maxpixels=100000, layer=1, new=TRUE, useRaster=TRUE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'Spatial'
zoom(x, ext=drawExtent(), new=TRUE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
zoom(x, ext=drawExtent(), new=TRUE, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

X	Raster* or Spatial* (vector type) object
ext	Extent object, or other object from which an extent can be extracted
maxpixels	Maximum number of pixels used for the map
layer	Positive integer to select the layer to be used if x is a mutilayer Raster object
new	Logical. If TRUE, the zoomed in map will appear on a new device (window)
useRaster	Logical. If TRUE, a bitmap raster is used to plot the image instead of polygons
	additional paramters for plot

# Value

```
Extent object (invisibly)
```

## See Also

```
drawExtent, plot
```

# **Index**

!,Raster-method(Logic-methods),114	crosstab, 58
!=,BasicRaster,BasicRaster-method	erase, 70
(Compare-methods), 51	extract, 76
*Topic <b>classes</b>	Extract by index, $80$
Extent-class, 76	factors, 82
Raster-class, 152	filledContour,85
readAll, 164	Gain and offset, 91
*Topic <b>file</b>	getValues, 94
extension, 72	getValuesBlock, 95
inifile, 103	getValuesFocal, 96
*Topic math	head, 99
Arith-methods, 22	hist, 101
atan2, <u>27</u>	image, 102
Compare-methods, 51	interpolate, 104
cv, 60	intersect, 107
Logic-methods, 114	localFun, 113
Math-methods, 117	Logic-methods, 114
modal, 120	mask, 115
*Topic methods	match, 116
aggregate, 16	Math-methods, 117
animate, 19	merge, 118
area, 21	mosaic, 121
Arith-methods, 22	overlay, 129
•	• •
as.data.frame, 23	persp, 132
as.logical, 25	plot, 133
as.matrix, 25	plotRGB, 136
as.raster, 26	predict, 139
atan2, 27	quantile, 148
barplot, 30	raster, 149
bind, 31	rasterFromXYZ, 155
blockSize, 32	rasterize, 156
boundaries, 33	replacement, 166
brick, 35	RGB, 169
calc, 38	setMinMax, 181
clearValues, 45	setValues, 182
Compare-methods, 51	spplot, 187
contour, 53	stack, 188
corLocal, 54	stackApply, 189
cover, 55	stackSelect, 191

substitute, 194	crop, 57
Summary, 195	crosstab, 58
Summary-methods, 196	cut, 59
symdif, 197	datasource, 61
text, 200	dataType, 62
union, 203	density, 63
unstack, 205	dim, 64
update, 205	direction, 65
writeRaster, 211	disaggregate, 66
writeValues, 214	distance, 67
*Topic <b>package</b>	distanceFromPoints, 68
raster-package, 5	draw, 68
*Topic <b>spatial</b>	drawExtent, 69
addLayer, 13	erase, 70
adjacent, 14	extend, 71
aggregate, 16	extent, 73
alignExtent, 18	Extent coordinates, 74
animate, 19	Extent math, 75
approxNA, 20	Extent-class, 76
area, 21	extract, 76
Arith-methods, 22	Extract by index, $80$
as.data.frame,23	extremeValues, 81
as.logical, 25	factors, 82
as.matrix, 25	filename, 84
as.raster, 26	filledContour,85
autocorrelation, 27	flip, 86
bands, 29	flowPath, 86
barplot, 30	focal, 87
bind, 31	focalWeight, $90$
blockSize, 32	freq, 90
boundaries, 33	Gain and offset, 91
boxplot, 34	getData, 92
brick, 35	getValues, 94
buffer, 37	getValuesBlock, 95
calc, 38	getValuesFocal, 96
cellFrom, 41	gridDistance,97
cellsFromExtent, 42	hdr, 98
cellStats, 43	head, 99
clamp, 44	hillShade, 100
clearValues, 45	hist, 101
click, 46	image, 102
clump, 47	initialize, 103
cluster,48	interpolate, 104
compareCRS, 51	intersect, 107
compareRaster, 52	isLonLat, 108
contour, 53	KML, 109
corLocal, 54	layerize, 110
cover, 55	localFun, 113

mask, 115	sampleRegular, 175
match, 116	sampleStratified, 176
Math-methods, 117	scale, 177
merge, 118	scalebar, 178
metadata, 119	select, 179
mosaic, 121	setExtent, 180
movingFun, 122	setMinMax, 181
names, 123	setValues, 182
NAvalue, 124	shapefile, 183
ncell, 125	shift, 184
nlayers, 126	Slope and aspect, 185
Options, 127	sp, 186
origin, 128	spplot, 187
overlay, 129	stack, 188
pairs, 131	stackApply, 189
persp, 132	stackSave, 190
plot, 133	stackSelect, 191
plotRGB, 136	stretch, 192
pointDistance, 137	subset, 193
predict, 139	substitute, 194
Programming, 142	Summary, 195
projection, 144	Summary-methods, 196
projectRaster, 145	symdif, 197
properties, 147	terrain, 198
quantile, 148	text, 200
raster, 149	transpose, 201
Raster-class, 152	trim, 202
raster-package, 5	union, 203
rasterFromCells, 154	unique, 204
rasterFromXYZ, 155	unstack, 205
rasterize, 156	update, 205
rasterTmpFile, 160	validCell, 206
rasterToContour, 161	which, 209
rasterToPoints, 162	which.min, 210
rasterToPolygons, 163	writeFormats, 211
readAll, 164	writeRaster, 211
reclassify, 164	writeValues, 214
rectify, 165	xyFromCell, 215
replacement, 166	z-values, 217
resample, 167	zApply, 217
resolution, 168	zonal, 218
RGB, 169	zoom, 220
rotate, 170	*Topic <b>univar</b>
rotated, 171	cellStats, 43
round, 171	cv, 60
rowFromCell, 172	freq, 90
SampleInt, 173	modal, 120
sampleRandom, 174	*,SpatialPolygons,SpatialPolygons-method

(Arith-methods), 22	(replacement), 166
+,SpatialLines,SpatialLines-method	[<-,RasterLayer,RasterLayer,missing-method
(Arith-methods), 22	(replacement), 166
+,SpatialPoints,SpatialPoints-method	[<-,RasterLayer,missing,missing-method
(Arith-methods), 22	(replacement), 166
+,SpatialPolygons,SpatialPolygons-method	[<-,RasterStackBrick,Raster,missing-method
(Arith-methods), 22	(replacement), 166
-, SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons-method	[<-,RasterStackBrick,missing,missing-method
(Arith-methods), 22	(replacement), 166
	[[,Raster,ANY,ANY-method(Extract by
==,BasicRaster,BasicRaster-method	index), 80
(Compare-methods), 51	[[<-,RasterBrick,numeric,missing-method
[,Extent,missing,missing-method	(replacement), 166
(Extract by index), 80	[[<-,RasterStack,numeric,missing-method
[,Extent,numeric,missing-method	
(Extract by index), $80$	(replacement), 166
[,Raster,Extent,missing-method	[[<-,RasterStackBrick,character,missing-method
(Extract by index), $80$	(replacement), 166
[,Raster,RasterLayer,missing-method	\$,Raster-method (replacement), 166
(Extract by index), $80$	\$<-,Raster-method (replacement), 166
[,Raster,Spatial,missing-method	%in% (match), 116
(Extract by index), $80$	%in%,Raster-method(match), 116
[,Raster,logical,missing-method	addl array 6 12 180 101
(Extract by index), $80$	addLayer, 6, 13, 189, 191
[,Raster,matrix,missing-method	addLayer, Raster-method (addLayer), 13
(Extract by index), 80	adjacent, 8, 14, 42
[,Raster,missing,missing-method	aggregate, 7, 12, 16, 66, 110, 167
(Extract by index), 80	aggregate, Raster-method (aggregate), 16
[,Raster,missing,numeric-method	aggregate, Spatial Polygons-method
(Extract by index), 80	(aggregate), 16
[,Raster,numeric,missing-method	alignExtent, <i>12</i> , 18, <i>57</i>
(Extract by index), 80	all.equal, <i>53</i> , <i>118</i> , <i>121</i>
	all.equal,Raster,Raster-method
[,Raster,numeric,numeric-method	(compareRaster), 52
(Extract by index), 80	animate, 19
[<-,Extent,numeric,missing-method	animate,RasterStackBrick-method
(replacement), 166	(animate), 19
[<-,Raster,Extent,missing-method	approx, 20
(replacement), 166	approxNA, 20
[<-,Raster,Spatial,missing-method	approxNA,RasterStackBrick-method
(replacement), 166	(approxNA), 20
[<-,Raster,logical,missing-method	area, 8, 21
(replacement), 166	area, RasterLayer-method (area), 21
[<-,Raster,matrix,missing-method	area,RasterStackBrick-method(area),21
(replacement), 166	area, Spatial Polygons-method (area), 21
[<-,Raster,missing,numeric-method	Arith-methods, 7, 22, 39
(replacement), 166	as.array, 9
[<-,Raster,numeric,missing-method	as.array(as.matrix), 25
(replacement), 166	as.array,RasterLayer-method
Γ <raster.numeric.numeric-method< td=""><td>(as.matrix), 25</td></raster.numeric.numeric-method<>	(as.matrix), 25

as.array,RasterStackBrick-method (as.matrix), 25	<pre>bind,data.frame,data.frame-method      (bind), 31</pre>
as.character,CRS-method(projection),	<pre>bind,data.frame,missing-method(bind),</pre>
144	31
as.data.frame, <i>12</i> , 23	bind, SpatialLines, SpatialLines-method
as.data.frame,Raster-method	(bind), 31
(as.data.frame), 23	bind, SpatialPoints, SpatialPoints-method
as.data.frame,SpatialLines-method	(bind), 31
(as.data.frame), 23	bind, SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons-method
as.data.frame,SpatialPolygons-method	(bind), 31
(as.data.frame), 23	blockSize, 11, 32, 214
as.factor(factors), 82	boundaries, 8, 33, 37, 65, 67
as.factor,RasterLayer-method(factors),	boundaries, RasterLayer-method
82	(boundaries), 33
as.logical, 25, 25	boxplot, 10, 30, 34, 34, 101, 132
as.logical,Raster-method(as.logical),	boxplot, RasterLayer-method (boxplot), 34
25	boxplot,RasterStackBrick-method
as.matrix, $9,25$	(boxplot), 34
as.matrix,Extent-method(as.matrix),25	bpy.colors, <i>133</i> , <i>169</i>
as.matrix,RasterLayer-method	brick, 6, 35, 151, 153, 189
(as.matrix), 25	brick, array-method (brick), 35
as.matrix,RasterStackBrick-method	brick, big.matrix-method(brick), 35
(as.matrix), 25	brick, character-method (brick), 35
as.raster, 26, 26	brick, Extent-method (brick), 35
as.raster,RasterLayer-method	brick, grf-method (brick), 35
(as.raster), 26	brick, kasc-method (brick), 35
as.vector(as.matrix), 25	brick, list-method (brick), 35
as.vector, Extent-method (as.matrix), 25	brick, missing-method (brick), 35
as.vector, Raster-method (as.matrix), 25	brick, RasterBrick-method (brick), 35
asFactor (factors), 82	brick, RasterLayer-method (brick), 35
asFactor, RasterLayer-method (factors),	brick, RasterStack-method (brick), 35
82	brick, SpatialGrid-method (brick), 35
atan2, 27, 117	<pre>brick,SpatialPixels-method(brick),35</pre>
atan2,RasterLayer,RasterLayer-method	buffer, 37
(atan2), 27	buffer, RasterLayer-method (buffer), 37
autocorrelation, 27	buffer, Spatial-method (buffer), 37
addocorrelation, 27	
hand 10	calc, 7, 23, 38, 48, 60, 114, 117, 129, 130,
band, 10	148, 152, 165, 166, 189, 190, 196
bandnr (bands), 29	calc,Raster,function-method(calc),38
bandnr, RasterLayer-method (bands), 29	canProcessInMemory, 13, 127
bands, 29, 124	canProcessInMemory (Programming), 142
barplot, 10, 30, 30, 134	ccodes (getData), 92
barplot, RasterLayer-method (barplot), 30	ceiling, Extent-method (Extent math), 75
BasicRaster-class (Raster-class), 152	ceiling,RasterLayer-method(round),171
bbox, Extent-method (extent), 73	cellFrom, 41, <i>173</i>
bbox, Raster-method (extent), 73	<pre>cellFromCol (cellFrom), 41</pre>
beginCluster(cluster),48	cellFromLine (cellFrom), 41
bind, 11, 22, 31	cellFromPolygon(cellFrom),41

cellFromRow (cellFrom), 41	cover,RasterLayer,RasterLayer-method
cellFromRowCol, <i>11</i>	(cover), 55
cellFromRowCol (cellFrom), 41	cover,RasterStackBrick,Raster-method
<pre>cellFromRowColCombine (cellFrom), 41</pre>	(cover), 55
cellFromXY, 11, 43, 216	cover, SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons-method
cellFromXY (cellFrom), 41	(cover), 55
cellsFromExtent, 11, 42, 42	crop, 7, 12, 57, 71, 80, 81, 107, 108, 116, 134,
cellStats, 8, 43, 111, 112, 148, 195, 196, 219	167, 179, 203
cellStats,RasterLayer-method	crop, Raster-method (crop), 57
(cellStats), 43	crop, Spatial-method (crop), 57
cellStats,RasterStackBrick-method	crosstab, 9, 58, 91
(cellStats), 43	crosstab,Raster,Raster-method
clamp, 44	(crosstab), 58
clamp, Raster-method (clamp), 44	crosstab,RasterStackBrick,missing-method
clearValues, 45	(crosstab), 58
click, 9, 12, 46, 179	CRS, 144
	crs, 52
click, missing-method (click), 46	crs (projection), 144
click, Raster-method (click), 46	crs, ANY-method (projection), 144
click, SpatialGrid-method (click), 46	
click, SpatialLines-method (click), 46	crs<- (projection), 144
click, SpatialPixels-method (click), 46	cut, 7, 30, 59, 59, 164, 165, 195
click, SpatialPoints-method (click), 46	cut, Raster-method (cut), 59
click, SpatialPolygons-method (click), 46	cv, 12, 60
clump, $8, 33, 47$	cv, ANY-method (cv), 60
<pre>clump,RasterLayer-method(clump),47</pre>	cv,Raster-method(cv),60
cluster, 48	
clusterR (cluster), 48	dataSigned (properties), 147
colFromCell (rowFromCell), 172	dataSize (properties), 147
colFromX, 11	datasource, 61
colFromX (cellFrom), 41	dataType, <i>57</i> , 62, <i>127</i> , <i>140</i> , <i>212</i>
colorRampPalette, 133, 169	dataType<- (dataType), 62
Compare-methods, 7, 51	density, 10, 63, 132, 148
compareCRS, 51	density, Raster-method (density), 63
compareRaster, 10,52	deratify (factors), 82
contour, 9, 53, 54, 102, 133, 134	dim, 64, 125
contour, RasterLayer-method (contour), 53	dim, BasicRaster-method (dim), 64
contourLines, <i>161</i>	dim, RasterStackBrick-method (dim), 64
coordinates, 11	dim<-,BasicRaster-method(dim),64
cor, 55, 132	dim<-,RasterBrick-method(dim),64
cor.test, 55	dim<-,RasterLayer-method (dim), 64
corLocal, 54, 113	dimensions, 74
corLocal,RasterLayer,RasterLayer-method	direction, 8, 65
(corLocal), 54	direction, RasterLayer-method
corLocal,RasterStackBrick,RasterStackBrick-m	
(corLocal), 54	disaggregate, 7, 12, 17, 66, 167
couldBeLonLat (isLonLat), 108	disaggregate, Raster-method
cov.wt, 112	(disaggregate), 66
cover, 7, 12, 55	distance, 8, 38, 65, 67, 68, 97, 138
00,01,7,12,00	410 (41100, 0, 00, 00, 01, 00, 77, 100

<pre>distance,RasterLayer-method(distance), 67</pre>	extract,Raster,matrix-method(extract), 76
distanceFromPoints, $8$ , $67$ , $68$ , $138$ draw, $68$	extract, Raster, SpatialLines-method (extract), 76
drawExtent, 10, 12, 18, 47, 57, 69, 73, 134, 136, 169, 220	extract, Raster, SpatialPoints-method (extract), 76
drawLine, 10	extract,Raster,SpatialPolygons-method
drawLine (draw), 68 drawPoly, 10	<pre>(extract), 76 extract, Raster, vector-method (extract),</pre>
drawPoly (draw), 68	76
dropLayer, 6, 189, 193	extract,SpatialPolygons,data.frame-method
dropLayer (addLayer), 13	(extract), 76
dropLayer,RasterBrick-method	extract, SpatialPolygons, matrix-method
(addLayer), 13	(extract), 76
dropLayer,RasterStack-method	extract, SpatialPolygons, SpatialPoints-method
(addLayer), 13	(extract), 76
	extremeValues, 81
endCluster (cluster), 48	factors, 82
erase, 12, 22, 70, 197	factorValues (factors), 82
erase, Spatial Polygons, Spatial Polygons-method	filename, 10, 84, 148
(erase), 70	filled.contour, 85
extend, 7, 57, 58, 71, 122, 167, 203	filledContour, 9, 54, 85
extend, Extent-method (extend), 71	flip, 7, 17, 86, 170, 185, 201
extend, Raster-method (extend), 71	flip, RasterLayer-method (flip), 86
extension, 12, 72	flip,RasterStackBrick-method(flip),86
extension<- (extension), 72	floor, Extent-method (Extent math), 75
Extent, 69, 77, 136, 169	floor, RasterLayer-method (round), 171
Extent (Extent-class), 76	flowPath, 86
extent, 10, 12, 18, 43, 57, 64, 73, 73, 74, 76,	focal, 8, 20, 21, 28, 33, 87, 90, 96, 199
108, 125, 129, 168, 180, 203	focal, RasterLayer-method (focal), 87
Extent coordinates, 74	focalWeight, $88,90$
Extent math, 75	fourCellsFromXY (cellFrom), 41
extent, BasicRaster-method (extent), 73	freq, 9, 44, 59, 90
extent, Extent-method (extent), 73	freq, RasterLayer-method ( $freq$ ), $90$
extent, GridTopology-method (extent), 73	<pre>freq,RasterStackBrick-method(freq),90</pre>
extent, list-method (extent), 73	fromDisk, 13
extent, matrix-method (extent), 73	fromDisk (datasource), 61
extent, numeric-method (extent), 73 extent, Spatial-method (extent), 73	main (Cain and affect) 01
Extent-class, 76	gain (Gain and offset), 91
extent<- (setExtent), 180	Gain and offset, 91
extract, 9, 12, 48, 76, 80, 81, 130, 149, 158,	gain<- (Gain and offset), 91 Geary (autocorrelation), 27
164, 191, 192, 219	GearyLocal (autocorrelation), 27
Extract by index, 80	getCluster, 49
extract, Raster, data. frame-method	getCluster (Programming), 142
(extract), 76	getData, 12, 92
extract, Raster, Extent-method (extract),	getValues, 9, 24, 25, 78, 80, 81, 94, 95, 96,
76	149. 164. 181

<pre>getValues,RasterBrick,missing,missing-method</pre>	head, RasterLayer-method (head), 99
(getValues), 94	head, RasterStackBrick-method (head), 99
<pre>getValues,RasterBrick,numeric,missing-method</pre>	head, Spatial-method (head), 99
(getValues), 94	heat.colors, <i>133</i> , <i>169</i>
<pre>getValues,RasterBrick,numeric,numeric-method</pre>	hillShade, 100, 199
(getValues), 94	hist, 10, 30, 34, 101, 101, 132, 134
<pre>getValues,RasterLayer,missing,missing-method</pre>	hist, Raster-method (hist), 101
(getValues), 94	
<pre>getValues,RasterLayer,numeric,missing-method</pre>	image, 9, 102, 102, 109, 110
(getValues), 94	image, RasterLayer-method (image), 102
<pre>getValues,RasterLayer,numeric,numeric-method</pre>	<pre>image,RasterStackBrick-method(image),</pre>
(getValues), 94	102
getValues,RasterLayerSparse,missing,missing-	niemase.plot, 134
(getValues), 94	inifile, 103
<pre>getValues,RasterLayerSparse,numeric,missing-</pre>	nėthėd <sup>7</sup>
(getValues), 94	init (initialize), 103
getValues,RasterLayerSparse,numeric,numeric-	nėminėjalize, 103
(getValues), 94	inMemory, 13
<pre>getValues,RasterStack,missing,missing-method</pre>	inMemory (datasource), 61
(getValues), 94	interpolate, 8, 104, 140
<pre>getValues,RasterStack,numeric,missing-method</pre>	interpolate,Raster-method
(getValues), 94	(interpolate), 104
<pre>getValues,RasterStack,numeric,numeric-method</pre>	intersect, 12, 22, 43, 107, 203
(getValues), 94	intersect, Extent, ANY-method
getValuesBlock, 9, 24, 25, 94, 95, 99, 164	(intersect), 107
getValuesBlock,RasterBrick-method	intersect, Raster, ANY-method
(getValuesBlock), 95	(intersect), 107
getValuesBlock,RasterLayer-method	<pre>intersect,SpatialLines,SpatialPolygons-method</pre>
(getValuesBlock), 95	(intersect), 107
getValuesBlock,RasterLayerSparse-method	<pre>intersect,SpatialPoints,SpatialPolygons-method</pre>
(getValuesBlock), 95	(intersect), 107
getValuesBlock,RasterStack-method	intersect, Spatial Polygons, Spatial Lines-method
(getValuesBlock), 95	(intersect), 107
getValuesFocal, 9, 78, 94, 96	<pre>intersect,SpatialPolygons,SpatialPoints-method</pre>
<pre>getValuesFocal,Raster,missing,missing,numeric</pre>	c-method (intersect), 107
(getValuesFocal), 96	intersect, Spatial Polygons, Spatial Polygons-method
<pre>getValuesFocal,Raster,numeric,numeric,numeric</pre>	c-method (intersect), 107
(getValuesFocal), 96	<pre>intersect,SpatialVector,ANY-method</pre>
getValuesFocal,Raster-method	(intersect), 107
(getValuesFocal), 96	is.factor(factors), 82
getZ, <u>20</u>	is.factor,Raster-method(factors),82
getZ (z-values), 217	<pre>is.factor,RasterStack-method(factors),</pre>
gridDistance, 8, 38, 65, 67, 68, 97, 138	82
gridDistance,RasterLayer-method	is.finite,Raster-method
(gridDistance), 97	(Logic-methods), 114
,,	is.infinite,Raster-method
hasValues (datasource), 61	(Logic-methods), 114
hdr, 12, 98, 128	is.na,CRS-method(projection), 144
head. 99	is.na.Raster-method(Logic-methods), 114

is.nan,Raster-method(Logic-methods),	<pre>mask,RasterStackBrick,RasterStackBrick-method</pre>
isLonLat, 10, 108	match, 116, 117
isLonLat, ANY-method (isLonLat), 108	match, Raster-method (match), 116
isLonLat, BasicRaster-method (isLonLat),	Math-methods, 7, 39, 117
108	maxValue, 9, 44, 196
<pre>isLonLat, character-method (isLonLat),</pre>	maxValue(extremeValues), 81
108	maxValue,RasterBrick-method
isLonLat, CRS-method (isLonLat), 108	(extremeValues), 81
isLonLat, Spatial-method (isLonLat), 108	maxValue,RasterLayer-method
	(extremeValues), 81
KML, 11, 109	maxValue,RasterStack-method
KML, RasterLayer-method (KML), 109	(extremeValues), 81
KML, RasterStackBrick-method (KML), 109	mean, Raster-method (Summary-methods),
KML, Spatial-method (KML), 109	196
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	merge, 7, 12, 31, 58, 71, 118, 121, 122, 167,
labels, Raster-method (names), 123	203
layerize, 110	merge, Extent, ANY-method (merge), 118
layerize,RasterLayer,missing-method	merge, Raster, Raster-method (merge), 118
(layerize), 110	merge,RasterStackBrick,missing-method
layerize,RasterLayer,RasterLayer-method	(merge), 118
(layerize), 110	metadata, 119
layerStats, 43, 111	metadata<- (metadata), 119
length, BasicRaster-method (ncell), 125	minValue, 9, 44, 196
levelplot, 187	minValue(extremeValues), 81
levels (factors), 82	minValue,RasterBrick-method
levels, Raster-method (factors), 82	(extremeValues), 81
levels, RasterStack-method (factors), 82	minValue,RasterLayer-method
levels<- (factors), 82	(extremeValues), 81
levels<-,Raster-method (factors), 82	minValue,RasterStack-method
localFun, 8, 113, 113	(extremeValues), 81
localFun,RasterLayer,RasterLayer-method	modal, 12, 120
(localFun), 113	modal, ANY-method (modal), 120
locator, 69	modal, Raster-method (modal), 120
log, Raster-method (Math-methods), 117	Moran, 8
Logic,Raster,Raster-method	Moran (autocorrelation), 27
(Logic-methods), 114	MoranLocal (autocorrelation), 27
Logic-methods, 7, 114	mosaic, 7, 118, 121
	mosaic,Raster,Raster-method(mosaic), 121
make.names, 128, 207	movingFun, 122
mask, 7, 57, 115	
mask,Raster,Spatial-method(mask), 115	names, 10, 101, 123, 126, 128, 139
mask,RasterLayer,RasterLayer-method	names, Raster-method (names), 123
(mask), 115	names, RasterStack-method (names), 123
mask,RasterLayer,RasterStackBrick-method	names<- (names), 123
(mask), 115	names<-,Raster-method (names), 123
mask,RasterStackBrick,RasterLayer-method	NAvalue, 10, 124
(mask), 115	NAvalue<- (NAvalue), 124

nbands, <i>10</i>	persp, RasterLayer-method (persp), 132
nbands (bands), 29	persp,RasterStackBrick-method(persp),
ncell, 10, 64, 125, 168	132
ncell, ANY-method (ncell), 125	plot, 9, 10, 19, 63, 85, 102, 133, 133, 134,
ncell, BasicRaster-method (ncell), 125	137, 178, 187, 200, 220
ncol, <i>10</i>	plot, Extent, missing-method (plot), 133
ncol (ncell), 125	plot, Raster, ANY-method (plot), 133
ncol, BasicRaster-method (ncell), 125	plot, Raster, Raster-method (plot), 133
ncol<- (ncell), 125	plotRGB, 9, 19, 134, 136, 169, 187, 192
nlayers, 10, 29, 124, 126	plotRGB,RasterStackBrick-method
nlayers, BasicRaster-method (nlayers),	(plotRGB), 136
126	pointDistance, 12, 38, 67, 68, 137
nlayers, Raster-method (nlayers), 126	predict, 8, 105, 139, 152, 194
nlayers, RasterBrick-method (nlayers),	predict, Raster-method (predict), 139
126	predict.gstat, 105
nlayers, RasterStack-method (nlayers),	print, Raster-method (Raster-class), 152
126	print, Spatial-method (Raster-class), 152
nlayers, Spatial-method (nlayers), 126	Programming, 142
nrow, <i>10</i>	proj4string (projection), 144
nrow (ncell), 125	proj4string<- (projection), 144
nrow, BasicRaster-method (ncell), 125	projectExtent (projectRaster), 145
nrow<- (ncell), 125	projection, 10, 52, 144, 198
, , ,	projection<- (projection), 144
offs (Gain and offset), 91	projectRaster, 7, 10, 48, 144, 145, 167
offs<- (Gain and offset), 91	projInfo, <i>144</i> , <i>146</i>
Options, 127	properties, 147
options, 23, 128	P. (P. (1)
origin, 10, 128	quantile, 44, 148, 148
origin, BasicRaster-method (origin), 128	quantile, Raster-method (quantile), 148
origin<- (origin), 128	
origin<-,BasicRaster-method(origin),	rainbow, 30, 133, 169
128	raster, 6, 8, 37, 149, 153, 188, 189
over, <i>12</i>	raster, asc-method (raster), 149
overlay, 7, 23, 38, 39, 48, 114, 117, 129	raster,BasicRaster-method(raster),149
overlay,Raster,missing-method	raster, big.matrix-method (raster), 149
(overlay), 129	raster, character-method (raster), 149
overlay,Raster,Raster-method(overlay),	raster, Extent-method (raster), 149
129	raster, grf-method (raster), 149
	raster, GridTopology-method (raster), 149
pairs, 10, 34, 101, 131, 131, 134	raster, im-method (raster), 149
<pre>pairs,RasterStackBrick-method(pairs),</pre>	raster, kasc-method (raster), 149
131	raster, kde-method (raster), 149
pbClose, 13	raster,list-method(raster),149
pbClose (Programming), 142	raster, matrix-method (raster), 149
pbCreate, 13	raster, missing-method (raster), 149
pbCreate (Programming), 142	raster,RasterBrick-method(raster),149
pbStep, 13	raster,RasterLayer-method(raster), 149
pbStep (Programming), 142	raster,RasterLayerSparse-method
persp, 9, 54, 85, 132, 132, 133, 134	(raster), 149

raster,RasterStack-method(raster),149	readStart (Programming), 142
raster, Spatial-method (raster), 149	<pre>readStart,Raster-method(Programming),</pre>
raster,SpatialGrid-method(raster),149	142
raster,SpatialPixels-method(raster),	readStart,RasterStack-method
149	(Programming), 142
Raster-class, 6, 152	readStop, 13
raster-package, 5	readStop(Programming), 142
RasterBrick-class (Raster-class), 152	<pre>readStop,Raster-method(Programming),</pre>
rasterFromCells, 8, 154	142
rasterFromXYZ, 8, 155	readStop,RasterStack-method
rasterImage, 26, 102, 134, 137	(Programming), 142
rasterize, 8, 81, 116, 130, 155, 156, 166	reclassify, 7, 39, 45, 60, 164, 194, 195
rasterize,data.frame,Raster-method	<pre>reclassify,Raster-method(reclassify),</pre>
(rasterize), 156	164
rasterize,Extent,Raster-method	rectify, 165, <i>171</i>
(rasterize), 156	removeTmpFiles, <i>12</i>
rasterize,matrix,Raster-method	<pre>removeTmpFiles(rasterTmpFile), 160</pre>
(rasterize), 156	replacement, 45, 149, 166, 182
rasterize,SpatialLines,Raster-method	res, 10, 64, 125, 150
(rasterize), 156	res (resolution), 168
rasterize,SpatialPoints,Raster-method	res, BasicRaster-method (resolution), 168
(rasterize), 156	res<- (resolution), 168
rasterize,SpatialPolygons,Raster-method	resample, 7, 17, 18, 48, 66, 146, 165, 167
(rasterize), 156	resample,Raster,Raster-method
RasterLayer-class (Raster-class), 152	(resample), 167
RasterLayerSparse-class (Raster-class),	reshape, 24
152	resolution, 168
rasterOptions, <i>12</i> , <i>53</i> , <i>160</i> , <i>211</i> , <i>212</i>	returnCluster,49
rasterOptions (Options), 127	returnCluster (Programming), 142
RasterStack-class (Raster-class), 152	RGB, 169
RasterStackBrick-class (Raster-class),	RGB, RasterLayer-method (RGB), 169
152	rotate, 7, 86, 170, 185, 201
rasterTmpFile, <i>13</i> , <i>127</i> , <i>128</i> , 160	rotate, Raster-method (rotate), 170
rasterToContour, 8, 54, 161	rotated, 171
rasterToPoints, 8, 162, 200	round, 12, 30, 91, 171, 172
rasterToPolygons, 8, 163	round, RasterLayer-method (round), $171$
ratify (factors), 82	<pre>rowColFromCell, 11, 42</pre>
readAll, 164	<pre>rowColFromCell (rowFromCell), 172</pre>
readAll,RasterBrick-method(readAll),	rowFromCell, <i>155</i> , 172
164	rowFromY, 11
readAll,RasterLayer-method(readAll),	rowFromY(cellFrom), 41
164	runif, <i>103</i>
readAll,RasterStack-method(readAll),	
164	sample, <i>173</i>
readGDAL, <i>36</i> , <i>150</i>	SampleInt, 173
readIniFile, <i>12</i>	sampleInt, 12
readIniFile (inifile), 103	<pre>sampleInt (SampleInt), 173</pre>
readStart, 13	sampleRandom, 9, 174, 175, 176

sampleRandom,Raster-method	152
(sampleRandom), 174	<pre>show,RasterLayer-method(Raster-class),</pre>
sampleRegular, 9, 24, 44, 174, 175, 176	152
sampleRegular,Raster-method	<pre>show,RasterStack-method(Raster-class),</pre>
(sampleRegular), 175	152
sampleStratified, <i>174</i> , <i>175</i> , 176	showTmpFiles, <i>12</i>
sampleStratified,RasterLayer-method	<pre>showTmpFiles(rasterTmpFile), 160</pre>
(sampleStratified), 176	Slope and aspect, 185
scale, 177, 177	slopeAspect (Slope and aspect), 185
scale, Raster-method (scale), 177	sp, 186
scalebar, 178	SpatialLines, 77
select, 9, 12, 47, 179	SpatialPoints, 77
select, Raster-method (select), 179	SpatialPolygons, 77
select, Spatial-method (select), 179	SpatialVector-class (Raster-class), 152
set.seed, <i>160</i>	spDistsN1, <i>138</i>
setExtent, 76, 180, 203	spLines (sp), 186
setMinMax, 9, 44, 82, 181	spplot, 9, 19, 134, 187, 187
setMinMax,RasterBrick-method	spplot, Raster-method (spplot), 187
(setMinMax), 181	<pre>spplot, SpatialPoints-method (spplot),</pre>
setMinMax,RasterLayer-method	187
(setMinMax), 181	spPolygons (sp), 186
setMinMax, RasterStack-method	spTransform, 146
(setMinMax), 181	stack, 6, 35, 151, 153, 188, 191, 205
setValues, 11, 81, 94, 149, 150, 182	stack, character-method (stack), 188
setValues, RasterBrick-method	stack, kasc-method (stack), 188
(setValues), 182	stack, list-method (stack), 188
setValues, RasterLayer-method	stack, missing-method (stack), 188
(setValues), 182	stack, Raster-method (stack), 188
setValues, RasterLayerSparse-method	stack, SpatialGridDataFrame-method
(setValues), 182	(stack), 188
setValues, RasterStack-method	stack,SpatialPixelsDataFrame-method
(setValues), 182	(stack), 188
setZ (z-values), 217	stackApply, 7, 189, 192
shapefile, 183	stackOpen (stackSave), 190
shapefile, character-method (shapefile),	stackSave, 190
183	stackSelect, 7, 190, 191
shapefile, Spatial-method (shapefile),	stackSelect,RasterStackBrick,Raster-method
183	(stackSelect), 191
shift, 7, 184	stretch, 192
shift, Raster-method (shift), 184	subs, 7, 60, 164, 165
shift, SpatialLines-method (shift), 184	subs (substitute), 194
shift, SpatialPoints-method (shift), 184	subs, Raster, data. frame-method
shift, SpatialPolygons-method (shift),	(substitute), 194
184	subset, <i>6</i> , <i>14</i> , 193
show, BasicRaster-method (Raster-class),	subset, Raster-method (subset), 193
152	subset, RasterStack-method (subset), 193
show, Extent-method (Extent-class), 76	substitute, 194
show, RasterBrick-method (Raster-class),	Summary, 195
onon, habiter bi tell method (Nabiter Class),	January, 170

summary, 9	unique,RasterLayer,missing-method
<pre>summary,RasterLayer-method(Summary),</pre>	(unique), 204
195	unique,RasterStackBrick,missing-method
summary,RasterStackBrick-method	(unique), 204
(Summary), 195	unstack, $6$ , $205$
Summary-methods, 7, 196	unstack, RasterBrick-method (unstack),
symdif, <i>12</i> , 197	205
symdif, SpatialPolygons, SpatialPolygons-metho	dunstack, RasterStack-method (unstack),
(symdif), 197	205
Sys.getpid, 160	update, 11, 205, 214
	update, RasterBrick-method (update), 205
t, 7, 86	update, RasterLayer-method (update), 205
t (transpose), 201	
t,RasterLayer-method(transpose),201	validCell, <i>11</i> , 206
t,RasterStackBrick-method(transpose),	validCol, 11
201	validCol(validCell), 206
table, <i>91</i>	validNames, 207
tail (head), 99	validRow, 11
tail, RasterLayer-method (head), 99	validRow(validCell), 206
tail, RasterStackBrick-method (head), 99	values, <i>45</i>
tail, Spatial-method (head), 99	values (getValues), 94
tempfile, 160	values, Raster-method (getValues), 94
terrain, 8, 87, 100, 185, 198	values<- (setValues), 182
text, 9, 134, 200, 200	values<-,RasterBrick-method
text, RasterLayer-method (text), 200	(setValues), 182
text, RasterStackBrick-method (text), 200	values<-,RasterLayer-method
text, SpatialPoints-method (text), 200	(setValues), 182
text, SpatialPolygons-method (text), 200	values<-,RasterLayerSparse-method
tmpDir(Options), 127	(setValues), 182
tolower, <i>103</i>	values<-,RasterStack-method
topo.colors, <i>133</i> , <i>169</i>	(setValues), 182
toupper, <i>103</i>	VectorLayer-class (Raster-class), 152
Tps, 105	
transpose, 201	weighted.mean, <i>112</i> , <i>208</i> , <i>208</i>
trim, 7, 12, 202	weighted.mean, Raster Stack Brick, Raster Stack Brick-method and the stack Brick-method and Brick-method Brick-method and the stack Brick-method Brick-met
trim, character-method (trim), 202	(weighted.mean), $208$
trim, data.frame-method(trim), 202	weighted.mean,RasterStackBrick,vector-method
trim, matrix-method (trim), 202	(weighted.mean), $208$
trim, Raster-method (trim), 202	Which, 210
trunc, RasterLayer-method (round), 171	Which (which), 209
txtProgressBar, 143	which, 209
	Which, RasterLayer-method (which), 209
union, 12, 22, 108, 203	which.max, 209
union,Extent,Extent-method(union), 203	which.max (which.min), 210
union,SpatialPolygons,missing-method	which.max,RasterLayer-method
(union), 203	(which.min), 210
union, Spatial Polygons, Spatial Polygons-method	
(union), 203	(which.min), 210
unique, <i>9</i> , <i>204</i> , 204	which.min, 209, 210

which.min,RasterLayer-method	xmin,BasicRaster-method(Extent
(which.min), 210	coordinates), 74
which.min,RasterStackBrick-method	xmin,Extent-method(Extent
(which.min), 210	coordinates), 74
writeFormats, 127, 205, 211, 212, 213	xmin<- (Extent coordinates), 74
writeGDAL, 98	xres, 10
writeRaster, 11, 16, 20, 22, 33, 36, 37, 39,	xres (resolution), 168
45, 48, 49, 54, 56, 57, 62, 65–68, 71,	xres, BasicRaster-method (resolution),
83, 86, 88, 97, 98, 104, 111, 113,	168
116, 118, 121, 130, 140, 146, 158,	xyFromCell, <i>11</i> , <i>42</i> , 215
165–167, 169, 170, 174, 184, 189,	<b>3</b>
191–194, 202, 204, 208, 211, 214,	yFromCell, 11
219	yFromCell (xyFromCell), 215
writeRaster,RasterLayer,character-method	yFromRow, 11
(writeRaster), 211	yFromRow(xyFromCell), 215
writeRaster,RasterStackBrick,character-metho	
(writeDactor) 211	ymax (Extent coordinates), 74
(writeRaster), 211	ymax,BasicRaster-method(Extent
writeStart, 11	coordinates), 74
writeStart (writeValues), 214	ymax,Extent-method (Extent
writeStart,RasterBrick,character-method	coordinates), 74
(writeValues), 214	ymax<- (Extent coordinates), 74
writeStart,RasterLayer,character-method	ymin, 10
(writeValues), 214	ymin (Extent coordinates), 74
writeStop, 11	ymin, BasicRaster-method (Extent
writeStop(writeValues), 214	coordinates), 74
writeStop,RasterBrick-method	ymin,Extent-method (Extent
(writeValues), 214	coordinates), 74
writeStop,RasterLayer-method	ymin<- (Extent coordinates), 74
(writeValues), 214	
writeValues, 11, 32, 212, 213, 214	yres, 10 yres (resolution), 168
writeValues,RasterBrick,matrix-method	
(writeValues), 214	yres, BasicRaster-method (resolution),
writeValues,RasterLayer,vector-method	168
(writeValues), 214	z-values, 217
	zApply, 217
xFromCell, <i>11</i>	zonal, 9, 59, 91, 218
xFromCell (xyFromCell), 215	zonal, RasterLayer, RasterLayer-method
xFromCol, 11	(zonal), 218
xFromCol (xyFromCell), 215	zonal,RasterStackBrick,RasterLayer-method
, · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	(zonal), 218
xmax, 10	
xmax (Extent coordinates), 74	zoom, 9, 134, 220
xmax,BasicRaster-method (Extent	zoom, missing-method (zoom), 220
coordinates), 74	zoom, Raster-method (zoom), 220
xmax,Extent-method(Extent	zoom, Spatial-method (zoom), 220
coordinates), 74	
xmax<- (Extent coordinates), 74	
xmin, <i>10</i>	
xmin (Extent coordinates), 74	